

# **HARNESS RACING NEW ZEALAND REGULATIONS**

EFFECTIVE 1 NOVEMBER 1996

as at 5 JUNE 2026

These Regulations replace all other existing Regulations and have been made by the Board  
pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing



## INDEX

ADVERTISING AND LOGOS ON DRIVING APPAREL

APPROVED GEAR

BREAKING HORSES

BREEDING REGULATIONS

Preliminary Provisions

Stallions

Approval for Artificial Breeding

Breeding Technicians

Transportation of Semen

DNA Testing

Certificate of Service

Foaling Returns

Fees

Transitional Provisions

First Schedule

CENTRALISED STAKES PAYMENT SCHEME REGULATIONS

CLAIMING RACES

CODE OF CONDUCT REGULATIONS

COLOURS (effective from 6 September 2012)

COMMUNICATION ON RACE DAYS

CONDUCT OF MEETINGS, PROGRAMMING, HANDICAPPING AND RATINGS REGULATION

Conduct of Race Meetings

Programming

Rating System

National Racing Bureau & Race Entries

CRASH TEAMS AND VEHICLE

DRIVERS FEES

SHIFTING GROUND (FORMERLY EASING DOWN)

EQUALISATOR MEETINGS

FIELD SELECTION

DRIVERS' LICENCES

Novice Amateur Driver

Full Amateur Driver

Advanced Amateur Driver

Trials Driver

Junior Driver

Graduation Driver

Open Driver

Renewals

Australian Licences

HORSE CARE REGULATIONS

HORSE MOVEMENT

HORSE REGISTRATION AND NAMING

INSPECTION OF HORSES

INTER-DOMINION CHAMPIONSHIPS

JUNIOR DRIVERS SAVING SCHEME

LAST LAP - WARNING DEVICES

MINOR INFRINGEMENTS

MONTÉ RACING

MUDGUARDS

NOTIFIABLE SURGERIES AND PROCEDURES

NOTIFICATION OF DRIVERS

OWNERSHIP OF HORSES BY MINORS

PASSING LANES, FALSE RAILS AND HOME STRAIGHT REGULATIONS

PROHIBITED SUBSTANCE AND PRACTICES REGULATIONS

QUALIFYING REGULATIONS

RACE MEETING FIRST AID AND SAFETY (effective from 27 February 2009)

RACE TITLES UTILISING THE PREFIX NZ OR NEW ZEALAND

RULES

SAFETY GEAR

SAFETY NUMBER FOR APPROVED TRACKS

SCRATCHING PENALTIES

SHOEING HORSES AT THE START

STALLION REGISTRATION

STALLION REGISTRATION - EVA REQUIREMENTS

STANDING DOWN OF BREAKING HORSES

STARTING REGULATIONS

Preliminary Provisions

Before the Race

The Starter and General

Standing Starts

Mobile Starts

Moving Starts

SULKY FUND

SULKY SPECIFICATION (effective from 27 February 2009)

## SWABBING INSTRUCTIONS

Preliminary Procedure for Taking Urine Samples (other than pre-race blood samples) During a Race Meeting

Directions for Taking Samples of Urine

Directions for Taking Samples of Blood

Completed Urine or Blood Samples

Notification of Analysis from Samples

## DIRECTIONS FOR TAKING PRE-RACE BLOOD SAMPLES

Preliminary Procedure for Taking Samples

Directions for Taking Blood Samples Pre-race

Freeze Brands

## SWEEPSTAKES

## SYNDICATION

## TIME RECORDS

### TIME TRIALS

- Electronic Timing

## TIMING OF MOBILE STARTS

## TRACK CONDITIONS

## TRACK MARKERS

## TRAINER PARTNERSHIPS

## TRIALS MEETINGS / WORKOUTS REGULATIONS

## TRUST OWNERSHIP

## UNQUALIFIED TWO YEAR OLDS

## VETERINARY SURGEONS

## WARMING UP OF HORSES

## WHIP AND REIN REGULATIONS

## HRNZ DIRECTIVE: STOPPED RACES – RE-RUN PROTOCOL

## HRNZ PROTOCOL - ALCOHOL BREATH TESTING OF DRIVERS

## **ADVERTISING AND LOGOS ON DRIVING APPAREL**

In considering any approval pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing, the following conditions will apply unless expressly exempted by the Board.

- (a) The size of the logo is limited to 8cm by 30cm and in respect of trousers it may only be displayed on the side of each or both legs. (One logo per leg maximum).
- (b) Logos will not be permitted in any race where either the drivers' logos are in conflict with the sponsor of the race or the sponsor of the meeting.
- (c) The logo must be in good taste and to the satisfaction of the Board.
- (d) Each individual advertising logo must be individually submitted and approved by the Board or its authorised representatives before it can be worn.
- (e) The advertising logo must be permanently affixed to the trousers or helmet.
- (f) A fee set by the Board from time to time is payable for this approval. All applications from drivers to display sponsorship advertising and logos on driving apparel shall be renewed annually as part of HRNZ's licensing process.
- (g) Any approved sponsorship arrangement shall not include payment directly or indirectly for information relating to the past or future prospects of any horse.

1.1.04

No logos may be worn on gloves or boots other than any imprinted manufacturers' marks on boots and gloves.

## **APPROVED GEAR REGULATIONS**

### **1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**

- 1.1 These regulations are the approved Board Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 31 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 January 2026.

### **2. APPROVED GEAR**

- 2.1 The Board approves the gear, appliances, and devices listed in Schedule 1 and Schedule 2 as the gear, devices, or appliances a horse may race in or with in a betting race.
- 2.2 The gear, appliances, and devices listed in Schedule 1 are notifiable gear under rule 865(1).
- 2.3 Notice of any notifiable approved gear a horse is to race in or with in a betting race must be given to HRNZ no later than the date and time notified in the programme and if not notified in the programme no later than 48 hours after the date and time withdrawals close for its first race.
- 2.4 Any change of notifiable approved gear a horse is to race in or with after its last betting race must be given to HRNZ no later than 48 hours after the date and time withdrawals close for the race.
- 2.5 Any change to notifiable approved gear after withdrawals close may only be allowed with the permission of a Stipendiary Steward.
- 2.6 Notice of any notifiable gear and any change to notifiable gear must be made using the trainer's My HRNZ login unless HRNZ or a Stipendiary Steward otherwise permits.
- 2.7 The non-notifiable gear in schedule 2 does not need to be notified.

### **3. MONTÉ RACING**

- 3.1 In a Monté race, the approved gear, gear to be notified, and time of notification are set out in the Monté Race Regulations.

**Schedule 1**  
**NOTIFIABLE APPROVED GEAR**

| <b>HEAD GEAR</b>          |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                         | Fixed Deafeners                        | Fixed Earplugs, Fixed Hood                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2                         | Removable Deafeners                    | Removable Earplugs, Removable Hood                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 3                         | Blinds                                 | Full Blinds, Full Blinkers, Winkers, Block Blinds, Cup Blinds, Half Blinds, Half Winkers, Half Blinkers, Dolly Vardens, Galloping Hood, Woollen Blinds, Kant-See-Bak's, No Look Backs, Woollen Eye Rolls, Sheepskin Cheeker, Father Xmas, Telescopic Blinds, Peek-A-Boo's, Tunnel Blinds |
| 4                         | Sliding Blinds                         | Pull Up or Pull Down                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 5                         | Pacifier                               | Pelling Pacifier (with or without Ear Hood or Blind), Grit Screen                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 6                         | Anti-Choking Gear – Burr not permitted | Cornell Collar ( <i>must be checked by a vet after being applied on race day</i> ), Anti-Choking Devices                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>LEG EQUIPMENT</b>      |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 7                         | Half Hopples<br>Three Quarter Hopples  | Forelegs only<br>One hind hopple loop connected to half hopple pulley system and not directly to a hopple on a foreleg                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 8                         | Free Legged Pacer                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>MISCELLANEOUS GEAR</b> |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 9                         | No Whip                                | Stipendiary Stewards shall be advised when a whip is to be used again.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**Schedule 2**  
**NON-NOTIFIABLE APPROVED GEAR**

| <b>HEAD GEAR</b> |                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                | Bridle with Throatlatch                                      | As approved by Stipendiary Stewards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 2                | Cheekers                                                     | Rubber Bit Guard                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 3                | Bit Lifter                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 4                | Easy Steer Device                                            | Driving Bits - including extension and slip mouth bits, butterfly etc (as approved from time to time by Stipendiary Stewards).<br>Overcheck Bits – including Raymond, Crit Davis, McKerron, and Hutton<br>Snake Bit - must be covered and used with a tongue tie. |
| 5                | Murphy Blind – one only                                      | Hole optional.<br>Includes pull down version.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 6                | Chin Rest                                                    | Not to be exposed wire, must be taped                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 7                | Nasal Strip                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 8                | Pacifier                                                     | Liquid Titanium Mask, Hidez Hood, or similar brand                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 9                | Chin Guard                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 10               | Nose Flap – must be fitted so it does not protrude past nose | Hawaiian Skirt, Nose Veil                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



|                          |                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11                       | Shadow Roll                                                                      | Including Brush Shadow Roll, Browband                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 12                       | Figure Eight Noseband                                                            | Drop Noseband, Grackle Noseband                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 13                       | Kinton Noseband                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 14                       | Seto Noseband                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 15                       | Martingale                                                                       | Rings, Ring Martingale, Under Draw, Running Undercheck                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 16                       | Overcheck                                                                        | Head Check                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 17                       | Running Overcheck                                                                | Four Ring Overcheck                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 18                       | Undercheck                                                                       | Tie Down, Standing Martingale, Split Martingale (not to be used with Shortener Pin)                                                                                                                                               |
| 19                       | Lugging Bar Bit                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 20                       | Tongue Strap – must be made from leather, rubber, Lycra or neoprene may be used. | W Tongue Control<br>The minimum width for tongue ties made from leather or rubber is 15mm, and those from Lycra or neoprene is 50mm. Tongue ties made from nylon stockings or adhesive bandages (such as Vet wrap) are prohibited |
| 21                       | Double Purchase Reins                                                            | Pulling Reins                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>LEG EQUIPMENT</b>     |                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 22                       | Hopples                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 23                       | Spreaders – must be commercially made.                                           | Guiders, Go Straights, Hind Leg                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 24                       | Menzel Spreader                                                                  | From Hoof to Shin/Knee Boot                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 25                       | Hopple Shorteners                                                                | Includes Elastics and Rubbers                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 26                       | Shoes                                                                            | Includes Terraflex Polyurethane Shoes                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 27                       | Toe Weights                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 28                       | Hoof Pads                                                                        | Concussion Absorbing Materials                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 29                       | Bloomers                                                                         | Worn on Hopple Loops                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 30                       | Suspenders                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31                       | Bandages                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 32                       | Boots                                                                            | Knee, Shin Tendon, Elbow Boots, Elbow Pads, Trotting, Scalpers, Quarter, Bell, Bumper Boots, Straight Line Pastern Boots                                                                                                          |
| <b>LUGGING EQUIPMENT</b> |                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 33                       | Boring Pole                                                                      | Head Pole, Lugging Pole                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 34                       | Pole Halter – must be commercially made.                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 35                       | Rein Pole                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 36                       | False Shaft                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 37                       | Harlee Side Bar                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 38                       | Sliding Boring Pole – must be commercially made.                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 39                       | Burrs – must be dulled so as not to cause injury. Burrs must be non-metal.       | Cheek, Neck, Rein, Bit                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 40                       | Rein Bar                                                                         | Bar sewn into rein                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 41                        | Gaiting Strap                                                                                                                                                                   | Side Strap                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>SULKY EQUIPMENT</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 42                        | Standard Harness                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 43                        | Quick Hitch Harness<br>Safety Straps must be affixed at all times.                                                                                                              | Where a horse is fitted with a Quick Hitch Sulky, a neck strap must be worn unless the hooks have been removed from the sulky.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 44                        | Breastplate                                                                                                                                                                     | Must be worn                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 45                        | Approved Registered Sulky                                                                                                                                                       | With a current Warrant of Fitness                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 46                        | Mud Guards<br>When the use of Mudguards is directed by the Stipendiary Stewards, trainers shall ensure that mudguards are fitted prior to the horse entering the assembly area. | (In the event of inclement conditions) the Stipendiary Stewards shall have the sole power to direct the use of mudguards in any race or races on a day or night programme. Such directive is to be announced on course. Mudguards shall be of a type approved by the Board.                                                                                             |
| 47                        | Wet Weather Dust Sheet                                                                                                                                                          | When Stipendiary Stewards require the use of mudguards, wet weather dust sheets may be affixed to sulky.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 48                        | Dust Sheet                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 49                        | Shaft Spreader or Extensions                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 50                        | Tail Sheet                                                                                                                                                                      | Extended Dust Sheet                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>MISCELLANEOUS GEAR</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 51                        | Stallion Race Support                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 52                        | Rearing Strap - Burrs not permitted                                                                                                                                             | Fully taped                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 53                        | Kicking Strap                                                                                                                                                                   | Bucking Strap                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 54                        | Charisma Crupper                                                                                                                                                                | Built Up Crupper, Tail Tie Crupper                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 55                        | Tail Ties – to be neatly tied.                                                                                                                                                  | Twine not permitted                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 56                        | Windsucking Device                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 57                        | Insulation Tape                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 58                        | Whip - As per Whip and Rein Regulations                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Black only</li> <li>• The overall shaft length permitted is 1,200 mm</li> <li>• Shaft shall only be fibreglass or equivalent</li> <li>• Leather keeper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maximum of 60 mm in length</li> <li>- Maximum of 20 mm in width or a non-rigid tip</li> </ul> </li> <li>• No tassel</li> </ul> |
| 59                        | Spider Breeching                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## **BREAKING HORSES**

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

For the avoidance of doubt and in order to clarify the situation for all parties concerned, the following shall apply with regard to breaking horses:

- (a) Any horse which breaks from its gait either at the start or during the running of any race and continues on in the break for a distance of 150 metres or greater, shall be deemed to be in breach of Rule 870(3) in that it has failed to promptly regain its proper gait.
- (b) Any horse which breaks from its gait within the final 200 metres of any race and continues on in the break for a distance of 50 metres or greater, shall be deemed to be in breach of Rule 870(3) in that it has failed to promptly regain its proper gait.

Where a protest has been duly lodged against the placing of an offending horse, a Stipendiary Steward under rule 870 (or the Adjudicative Committee under rule 870A if applicable) shall either:

- (i) relegate such horse under Rule 870(4) to behind any other horse in respect of which an advantage may have been gained; or
- (ii) disqualify it from the race under Rule 1003(2).

Provided that where such first mentioned horse is not in the correct gait as a result of interference to such horse or its driver, then [subject to Rule 869A] such relegation or disqualification of the horse shall be at the discretion of a Stipendiary Steward under rule 870 (or the Adjudicative Committee under rule 870A if applicable).

This regulation shall not preclude a protest being lodged against a horse's placing when such horse has been in a break for a lesser distance than stipulated above.

# BREEDING REGULATIONS

## PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Breeding Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 August 2021.

### 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 These regulations amend and consolidate the Breeding Regulations, Stallion Registration Regulations, and Stallion Registration – EVA Requirements Regulations.
- 2.2 These regulations are guided by these principles that:
  - 2.2.1 Harness racing is a sport that depends upon meeting international mutually agreed arrangements, community expectations on ethical breeding practices and animal welfare.
  - 2.2.2 Only one foetus from a mare shall be brought from its embryonic state to birth in each season.
  - 2.2.3 Only one horse for every mare in a season may be registered under the Rules.
  - 2.2.4 The accurate identification of the parentage of all standardbreds and the maintenance of the Stud Book as an accurate record of the genetics of the standardbred horse in New Zealand are paramount.
  - 2.2.5 The administrative arrangements under these regulations shall be designed to minimise compliance costs and shall include the use of online media.

### 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**artificial breeding** means all non-natural service activities and associated techniques undertaken with the objective of creating a foetus to be taken from its embryonic state to a live foal and includes:

- a. artificial insemination;
- b. embryo transfer;
- c. the harvesting of eggs from a mare for storage and use at a later date;
- d. in vitro fertilization;
- e. any process by which an egg is fertilised outside the body of the mare and:
  - i. the fertilised egg is then implanted in the same or another mare's uterus; or
  - ii. the fertilised egg or eggs are stored;
- f. the harvesting and storage of an embryo or embryos;
- g. the collection and storage of semen for use at a later date; and
- h. the placement of an embryo in a mare, whenever harvested.

**artificial insemination** means insemination of a mare with fresh, chilled, or frozen semen with the objective that the mare carries the foetus to full term.

**breeding technician** means a person holding a certificate issued under regulation 17 of these Regulations.

**chief executive** means chief executive of HRNZ or other person authorised to act on the chief executive's behalf.

**embryo transfer** means insemination of a mare with fresh semen, chilled semen, or frozen semen with the objective that the resulting embryo is collected and then placed in a surrogate mare which carries, or it is intended to carry, the foetus to full term.

**HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.

**mare** includes a filly.

**Rules** means the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.

**season** means the period from 1 August in a year to 31 July in the following year.

**stud-book** means genealogical record of a horse recorded by HRNZ at the time of registration.

**stud manager** means the person having in their care a stallion or mare registered, or required to be registered, under the Rules or these regulations for the purpose of breeding standardbred horses.

**veterinarian** means a veterinary surgeon registered with the Veterinary Council of New Zealand holding a current certificate to practice.

## PART 2 STALLIONS

### 4. REGISTRATION OF STALLIONS FOR STUD DUTIES

- 4.1 A stud manager must apply to the Chief Executive to register a stallion prior to the commencement of stud duties in a stallion's first season at stud and no later than 1 October in each following season.
- 4.2 The application shall be in a form prescribed by the Chief Executive and it may include an on-line application.
- 4.3 An application to register shall include:
  - 4.3.1 full particulars of the stallion;
  - 4.3.2 full particulars of the owner and stud manager;
  - 4.3.3 in the case of a stallion resident in New Zealand the place where the stallion will stand;
  - 4.3.4 in the case of a stallion not resident in New Zealand the place services will be performed and if required require a certificate from the controlling body in the country or state in which the horse is domiciled, which states:
    - 4.3.4.1 name, age, sex, colour and pedigree; and
    - 4.3.4.2 confirmation of registration as a standardbred;
    - 4.3.4.3 confirmation that the horse is eligible for stallion duties in its country or state of domicile.
  - 4.3.5 details of the person responsible for the furnishing of the certificates, returns or information required by these Rules or any Regulation;
  - 4.3.6 such further matters as are required by any Regulation made by the Board pursuant to these Rules.
- 4.4 The Board may set fees for an application under this rule which may be based on the number of mares served by the stallion on the preceding season.
- 4.5 The Board may set fees for an application under this section which may be based on the number of mares served by the stallion on the preceding season.
- 4.6 The Chief Executive may grant or refuse an application made under this regulation.
- 4.7 The Chief Executive must refuse an application if the stallion does not qualify as a standardbred under rule 1603.

- 4.8 Where an application is granted it may be subject to any conditions which the Chief Executive may impose.
- 4.9 It shall be a standard condition of an approval that:
- 4.9.1 that the premises at which such stallion is to be kept shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition;
  - 4.9.2 that the premises provide for the care and welfare of the stallion to the satisfaction of the chief executive and that stallion and any broodmare and foal are cared for accordingly;
  - 4.9.3 the premises may be subject to inspection by an official of Harness Racing New Zealand at any reasonable time;
  - 4.9.4 notice of the change of ownership of the stallion and of the transfer of the stallion to the charge, care or control of another person at a different address for stud purposes be given by the owner within seven days thereof to the Chief Executive.
- 4.10 Where an application is granted it may be subject to any conditions which the Chief Executive may impose.
- 4.11 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application, or to impose conditions.
- 4.12 The Chief Executive may cancel the registration of a stallion:
- 4.12.1 If the place at which the stallion stands or at which services are preformed are not maintained in a satisfactory condition or at which the satisfactory care and welfare of the stallion, broodmare and foal is not maintained;
  - 4.12.2 in the event of non-compliance with any requirements of the:
    - 4.12.2.1 Import Health Standard: Horses issued under s 24A of the Biosecurity Act 1993; or
    - 4.12.2.2 Import Health Standard: Semen and Embryos from Horses (Equidae) issued under s 24A of the Biosecurity Act 1993.
    - 4.12.2.3 Any Import Health Standard that replaces the Standard referred to in 4.12.2.1 or 4.12.2.2.

### PART 3 APPROVAL FOR ARTIFICIAL BREEDING

#### **5. APPROVED PERSONS WHO MAY UNDERTAKE ARTIFICIAL BREEDING**

- 5.1 A veterinarian may practice all forms of artificial breeding.
- 5.2 A breeding technician may only practice artificial insemination if granted a certificate under regulation 9.

#### **6. APPLICATION FOR APPROVAL TO UNDERTAKE ARTIFICIAL BREEDING**

- 6.1 An owner or lessee of a mare, or a veterinarian on behalf of such owner or lessee, must apply to the Chief Executive for approval to undertake any form of artificial breeding except where the artificial breeding is by way of artificial insemination.
- 6.2 An application must be in a form prescribed by the Chief Executive which may include an on-line application.
- 6.3 The Board may set fees for various types of applications under this regulation.

#### **7. APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS**

- 7.1 The Chief Executive may grant or refuse an application made under regulation 6.

- 7.2 Where an application is granted it will be subject to the standard conditions set out in regulation 8 and any special conditions which the Chief Executive may impose.
- 7.3 A decision on an application should be given, if practicable, within three working days after the application is received.
- 7.4 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application, or to impose special conditions.

## **8. STANDARD CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL**

- 8.1 It shall be a standard condition of every approval for artificial breeding that:
  - 8.1.1 Only one foetus from a mare, however and whenever conceived, shall be brought from its embryonic state to birth in a season.
  - 8.1.2 Any collection and freezing of an embryo or oocyte shall be immediately notified to the Chief Executive.
  - 8.1.3 The person who applies for an approved artificial breeding procedure shall notify the Chief Executive before 31 March in the season on any procedure that is not performed or has been unsuccessful.
  - 8.1.4 Any horse produced:
    - 8.1.4.1 by a cloning process referred to in rule 1613;
    - 8.1.4.2 by sexing of semen and embryos referred to in rule 1614;
    - 8.1.4.3 involving imported embryos referred to in rule 1615; or
    - 8.1.4.4 using frozen embryos, frozen oocytes, or oocytes from a deceased mare referred to in 1616,is not eligible for registration under the Rules or to be admitted to the Stud Book.

## **PART 4 BREEDING TECHNICIANS**

### **9. APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE FOR BREEDING TECHNICIAN**

- 9.1 A person, not being a veterinarian, may apply to the Chief Executive for a certificate authorising that person to practice artificial insemination.
- 9.2 The application for a certificate shall be in a form prescribed by the Chief Executive and may include an on-line application.
- 9.3 The application must include:
  - 9.3.1 a certificate in writing from a veterinarian that the applicant is competent to perform artificial breeding by artificial insemination;
  - 9.3.2 a statement of the applicant's qualifications and experience relevant to the person being a fit and proper person to obtain a certificate; and
  - 9.3.3 a description of where the applicant intends to perform artificial breeding or artificial insemination.
- 9.4 The Chief Executive may grant or refuse an application made under this regulation.
- 9.5 Where an application is granted it may be subject any condition which the Chief Executive may impose.
- 9.6 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application, or to impose conditions.
- 9.7 A certificate may be issued for a term of up to five years and may be reissued on the completion of a new application under clause 9.1.
- 9.8 The Board may set a fee for applying for a certificate under this regulation.

## PART 5 – TRANSPORTATION OF SEMEN

### **10. TRANSPORTATION OF SEMEN FROM A STALLION RESIDENT IN NEW ZEALAND**

- 10.1 This regulation applies to semen collected from a stallion resident in New Zealand and transported within New Zealand for use in artificial breeding.
- 10.2 An owner or stud manager may apply to the Chief Executive for a Semen Transport Service Certificate to use fresh, chilled, or frozen semen transported from the premise at which it is collected for use in artificial breeding.
- 10.3 An application must be made for a stallion before the first dose of semen is transported in each year.
- 10.4 The application shall be in a form prescribed by the Chief Executive and it may include an on-line application.
- 10.5 The Chief Executive may grant or refuse an application made under this regulation.
- 10.6 Where an application is granted it may be subject any condition which the Chief Executive may impose.
- 10.7 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application, or to impose conditions.
- 10.8 The Chief Executive must refuse an application for a stallion:
  - 10.8.1 not registered under the Rules; or
  - 10.8.2 which is an Equine Viral Arteritis shedder stallion
- 10.9 The Chief Executive after granting an approval shall forward to the stud manager or owner a Semen Transport Service Certificate.
- 10.10 The Board may set a fee for applying for a certificate under this regulation.

### **11. TRANSPORTATION OF SEMEN FROM A STALLION NOT RESIDENT IN NEW ZEALAND**

- 11.1 This regulation applies when the semen used in artificial breeding is collected from a stallion not resident in New Zealand and transported for use in New Zealand.
- 11.2 The stallion must be registered under the Rules.
- 11.3 Before registration is approved a certified copy of the analysis of the DNA typing of the stallion is to be delivered to the Chief Executive by the controlling body in the country or state in which the stallion is domiciled.
- 11.4 A separate application is to be made and approval shall be made and obtained for each stallion before the first dose of semen is transported in each season.
- 11.5 The Chief Executive may cancel the registration of a stallion where there has been non-compliance with any requirements of the Import Health Standard: Semen and Embryos from Horses (Equidae) issued under s 24A of the Biosecurity Act 1993 or any Standard that replaces the Import Health Standard: Semen and Embryos from Horses (Equidae).
- 11.6 No approval shall be granted in respect of the semen of any stallion which is an Equine Viral Arteritis shedder stallion.
- 11.7 HRNZ on the granting of an approval shall forward to the stud manager or owner a Semen Transport Service Certificate.



## PART 6 – DNA TESTING

### 12. DNA TYPING AND HORSE IDENTIFICATION

- 12.1 This regulation applies to the following horses:
  - 12.1.1 a stallion registered for stud duties or for which there is an application to register the stallion;
  - 12.1.2 a mare which has produced a live foal; and
  - 12.1.3 a donor mare of a live foal.
- 12.2 The Chief Executive may, and shall when requested by the Board, require a person authorised by them to obtain DNA samples from a horse:
  - 12.2.1 to identify a horse, foal, its sire, or its dam; or
  - 12.2.2 to ensure the accuracy or proper compilation of the Stud Book.
- 12.3 Before a foal is weaned or at least three weeks before registration (whichever is the earlier) the owner or other person having charge, care or control of a mare must present the foal at a time and place as directed by the Chief Executive or any other person appointed by him or her, for the purpose of having the foal identified and for a sample to be taken for DNA analysis under the Horse Registration and Naming Regulations and the owner must pay to HRNZ the DNA typing and identification fee set by the Board.
- 12.4 The Chief Executive may direct any owner or other person having charge, care or control of a mare served by a stallion to present the mare at a time and place as directed by the Chief Executive or any other person appointed by him or her for the purpose of having the mare identified and for a sample to be taken for DNA analysis and the owner of the mare must pay to HRNZ the DNA typing and identification fee set by the Board.

### 13. DNA – NON-RESIDENT STALLIONS

- 13.1 A person who applies under the Rules to register a stallion that is not resident in New Zealand is required to have a certified copy of the analysis of the DNA typing of the stallion to be delivered to the Chief Executive by the controlling body in the country or state in which the stallion is domiciled.
- 13.2 The Chief Executive may at any time, and shall when requested by the Board, require that any person authorised by them obtain a DNA sample for analysis from a stallion that is not resident in New Zealand.
- 13.3 The person who applied for registration under clause 13.1 must pay the costs incurred in:
  - 13.3.1 obtaining the DNA typing from the controlling body; and
  - 13.3.2 obtaining a DNA sample, analysing the DNA sample, and reporting of results of analysis.

### 14. DNA – ARTIFICIAL BREEDING

- 14.1 The Chief Executive may, and shall when required by the Board, require that a person authorised by him or her to obtain a semen sample for DNA analysis when the semen is being:
  - 14.1.1 collected for artificial breeding.
  - 14.1.2 held for artificial breeding.
  - 14.1.3 used for artificial breeding.

### 15. ANALYSIS OF DNA SAMPLES AND REGISTRATION

- 15.1 A sample obtained under these regulations for DNA analysis shall be forwarded to a laboratory approved by the Board for DNA typing in accordance with the Chief Executive's directions.

- 15.2 If a sample is not acceptable to the laboratory for any reason a further sample shall be taken and forwarded to the laboratory for analysis.
- 15.3 The laboratory shall carry out the DNA typing (or such other analysis as requested), on a basis agreed between the laboratory and HRNZ, and provide its report to the Chief Executive.

## PART 7 CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

### **16. CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE**

- 16.1 A Certificate of Service shall be in a form prescribed by the Chief Executive and it may include an on-line form.
- 16.2 An owner of a stallion must, in each season, complete a Certificate of Service for each mare served by the stallion which must include:
  - 16.2.1 the name of the stallion;
  - 16.2.2 the name of the mare;
  - 16.2.3 the means by which service was effected;
  - 16.2.4 the name of the surrogate mare if applicable;
  - 16.2.5 whether the service resulted in a pregnancy if known;
  - 16.2.6 last date of service; and
  - 16.2.7 the name of facility to where the semen was sent.
- 16.3 The owner must send a Certificate of Service for each mare served to the Chief Executive no later than the 28<sup>th</sup> of February in the season together with any fee set by the Board from time to time.
- 16.4 If a mare is served after the 28th day of February in a season, the Certificate of Service shall be sent to the Chief Executive together with any fee within 10 working days of the service.

## PART 8 FOALING RETURNS

### **17. FOALING RETURNS**

- 17.1 A Foaling Return shall be in a form prescribed by the Chief Executive and it may include an on-line form.
- 17.2 An owner, or other person having charge, care or control, of a mare must complete a Foaling Return for each mare serviced by a stallion
- 17.3 The Foaling Return must be sent to the Chief Executive.
- 17.4 The owner, or other person having charge, care or control, of a mare must send to the Chief Executive the Foaling Return, together with any fee from time to time set by the Board, no later than the 1<sup>st</sup> of April in the season the mare foaled or would normally have foaled as a result of such service.
- 17.5 A foaling Return sent to the Chief Executive may not be altered unless agreed to by the Board and on payment of any fee set from time to time by the Board.

## PART 9 FEES

### **18. FEES**

- 18.1 The fees payable under rule 1605 and these regulations determined by the Board from time to time are set out in the First Schedule.
- 18.2 The owner of a mare, stallion, horse or foal shall jointly or separately pay the fees or costs prescribed by the Board from time to time being:
  - 18.2.1 DNA typing fee for overseas stallion;

- 18.2.2 DNA typing fee for any foal, mare or stallion;
- 18.2.3 Branding or microchipping fee.

## PART 10 TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

### 19. TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

- 19.1 Frozen embryos or oocytes that have been stored prior to the commencement of these regulations must be notified to the Chief Executive under these Regulations not later than 31 July 2021.
- 19.2 All persons permitted to act as an Artificial Insemination Technician under the former Breeding Regulations are deemed to be a Breeding Technician under these Regulations until 31 July 2022.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

The fees set by the Board under the rules and this regulation are as follows:

| <b>Application</b>                                                               | <b>Fee<br/>(including GST)</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Registration of a stallion that has not served any mares in the previous season. | \$75.00                        |
| Registration of a stallion that served 1 to 25 mares in the preceding season.    | \$75.00                        |
| Registration of a stallion that served 26 to 50 mares in the preceding season.   | \$115.00                       |
| Registration of a stallion that served 51 to more mares in the preceding season. | \$220.00                       |
| Application to apply to use imported semen under rule 1605                       | \$220.00                       |
| Application to undertake artificial breeding under regulation 6                  |                                |
| Certificate of service under regulation 18                                       | \$40.00                        |
| DNA typing fee for overseas stallion *                                           |                                |
| DNA typing fee for any foal, mare or stallion *                                  |                                |
| Branding or microchipping fee                                                    | \$150.00                       |

\* If born before 2012 fee is \$115.00

# CENTRALISED STAKES PAYMENT SCHEME REGULATIONS 2020

## CONTENTS

1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT
2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE
3. INTERPRETATION
4. OWNERS, TRAINERS, AND DRIVERS PERCENTAGE OF STAKES
5. GOODS AND SERVICES TAX
6. DEDUCTIONS FROM STAKES
7. OWNERS, TRAINERS, AND DRIVERS NOMINATED BANK ACCOUNT
8. HOLDING OF FUNDING
9. TIMING OF PAYMENT OF STAKES
10. TIMING OF PAYMENT OF RACE DAY PAYMENTS TO CLUBS
11. SLOT RACES

## 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Centralised Stakes Payment Scheme Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 October 2020 and apply to stakes payments processed from that date.

## 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 The object and purpose of these regulations is to provide for:
  - 2.1.1 The centralised payment of the owners, trainers and drivers' percentage of the stake credited to the horse in a race.
  - 2.1.2 The payment to the club of race day payments.

## 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**betting race** shall have the same meaning as provided in the Racing Industry Act 2020 but does not include equalisator betting.

**club** has the same meaning provided in clause 2.1 of the Constitution of HRNZ.

**entity number** means the customer number which identifies each owner or group of owners as a unique entity for all horses owned or leased by the owner or group of owners.

**GST** means tax payable under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 or any Act passed in substitution of that Act.

**HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.

**owner** includes where applicable a lessee or racing manager

**the owner's contact** unless indicated otherwise means the first person named as an owner in an application for registration, transfer or joint interest.

**stake** means the total stake or prize money to be credited to a horse in a race but does not include any cup, trophy, other prize, and the value of any award or right.

#### **4. OWNERS, TRAINERS, AND DRIVERS PERCENTAGE OF STAKES**

- 4.1 All stakes shall be advertised as exclusive of GST.
- 4.2 When the stake to be credited to a horse which is placed in the first five finishing places in Group or Listed races, or in the first four finishing places in races other than Group or Listed races, is \$250.00 or more the:
  - 4.2.1 owner's percentage of the stake is 85 per cent;
  - 4.2.2 trainer's percentage of the stake is 10 per cent; and
  - 4.2.3 driver's percentage of the stake is 5 per cent.
- 4.3 A trainer or driver may notify the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of the Club, that they are electing to provide their services to the Club as a trainer or driver (or as both a trainer and driver if applicable) of a horse for nil consideration. Where such a notification has been given the owner's percentage of the stake is:
  - 4.3.1 95 per cent where the trainer has notified to the Club, or to HRNZ on behalf of the Club;
  - 4.3.2 90 per cent where the driver has notified to the Club, or to HRNZ on behalf of the Club; and
  - 4.3.3 100 per cent, where both the trainer and driver have notified to the Club, or to HRNZ on behalf of the Club.
- 4.4 The owner's percentage shall be 100 per cent if clause 4.2, 4.3.1, and 4.3.2 does not apply.
- 4.5 A Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, shall pay to the owner, trainer, and driver their percentage of the stake.

#### **5. GOODS AND SERVICES TAX**

- 5.1 An owner, trainer, or driver who is registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, shall within three working days after becoming registered notify HRNZ of such registration and of their Goods and Services Tax registration number.
- 5.2 An owner, trainer, or driver who ceases to be registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 shall within three days of ceasing to be so registered notify HRNZ.
- 5.3 When HRNZ is notified an owner, trainer, or driver is registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 the payment under clause 4.4 shall be calculated plus any applicable GST.
- 5.4 When HRNZ is not notified an owner, trainer, or driver is registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, or notifies they have ceased to be so registered, the payment shall be deemed to be GST inclusive and shall not be subject to GST.
- 5.5 When a Club, or HRNZ on behalf of and in the name of the Club, issues any tax invoice, credit note, or debit note required under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 in respect of a supply made to it by a GST registered owner, trainer or driver then it shall have the words "buyer created tax invoice – IRD approved" contained in a prominent place on that document.
- 5.6 An owner, trainer, or driver who is a person registered under the Goods and Services

Tax Act 1985 shall not issue a tax invoice, credit note, or debit note in respect of any amount payable to him or her pursuant to these regulations as a result of a stake credited by a Club. The Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, shall be deemed to agree that the owner, trainer, or driver shall not issue a tax invoice, credit note, or debit note to it in respect of any such amount.

## **6. DEDUCTIONS FROM STAKES**

- 6.1 A Club or HRNZ may deduct from any payment required to be made to an owner, trainer or driver under this Regulation any:
  - 6.1.1 amount which the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, is legally obliged to deduct for tax;
  - 6.1.2 unpaid fees;
  - 6.1.3 unpaid fines, costs, or other penalty or sanction payable under the Rules;
  - 6.1.4 other amount payable by the owner, trainer, or driver under the Rules, to HRNZ, or a Club in connection with any of its activities or operations if, and to the extent, that any such amount is outstanding; and
  - 6.1.5 other deductions or set-offs authorised by the owner's contact, trainer, or driver in writing.

## **7. OWNERS, TRAINERS, AND DRIVERS NOMINATED BANK ACCOUNT**

- 7.1 On qualification of a horse, or the registration of a horse or on the registration of a transfer or joint interest of a horse, the owner or owners or the owner's contact shall nominate a New Zealand bank account or for overseas residents an overseas bank account (the Nominated Bank Account) to which any stakes payable under these Regulations shall be transferred.
- 7.2 The details of the owner's contact may be changed at any time electronically, or by notice in writing on the prescribed form signed by the owner's contact.
- 7.3 If all the owners included in the entity nominate electronically or in writing that their individual share of the stakes be transferred to their individual nominated New Zealand bank account, the payments will be divided between the owners according to the percentage recorded in the horse's ownership or lease papers and be paid accordingly.
- 7.4 Every trainer and driver shall nominate a New Zealand bank account or for overseas residents an overseas bank account (the Nominated Bank Account) to which payments under this Regulation shall be transferred.
- 7.5 The details of a Nominated Bank Account in clause 7.1 or 7.4, or the individual nominated bank account referred to in clause 7.3, may be changed at any time electronically, or by notice in writing on the prescribed form.
- 7.6 All payments of stakes by a Club, or by HRNZ on behalf of a Club, shall be by way of direct credit transfer to the Nominated Bank Account unless clause 7.3 applies.
- 7.7 Where the owner's contact does not provide a Nominated Bank Account under clause 7.1, each owners does not provide an individual nominated bank account under clause 7.3, or a trainer or driver does not provide a Nominated Bank Account under clause 7.4 the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of the Club, must withhold the direct credit transfer of stakes until such details are provided to the satisfaction of the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of the Club.
- 7.8 In the event of a payment being made by a Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, to a person who is not entitled to it such person shall immediately return the amount of that

payment to the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of the Club. Any failure to do so is a Serious Racing Offence.

## **8. HOLDING OF FUNDING**

- 8.1 After HRNZ has received the funding from TAB NZ (via Racing New Zealand) HRNZ may hold the funds for a further five (5) working day period.

## **9. TIMING OF PAYMENT OF STAKES**

- 9.1 The payment of stakes to the owner, trainer, and driver shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable and no later than 30 working days after the race except the following rules apply:
- 9.1.1 Rule 806(4) and (5) which relates to when an examination, inspection, observation, or sample from a horse relation of the administration of a prohibited substance.
  - 9.1.2 Rule 881(1) which requires the stake to be held for 7 days and pending the results analysis of any sample taken from the horse under rule 214(3).
  - 9.1.3 Rule 881(2) which requires the stake to be held if:
    - 9.1.3.1 the Club or HRNZ has been advised by the Chief Executive to withhold the payment of the stake;
    - 9.1.3.2 proceedings have been commenced before an Adjudicative Committee that may affect to whom the stake is paid; or
    - 9.1.3.3 the time for filing an appeal has not expired, or the hearing of an appeal the determination of which may affect to whom the stake is paid, has not concluded.
  - 9.1.4 Where an owner notifies HRNZ in writing of a dispute as to matters the subject of these Regulations, all stakes shall be held by HRNZ pending receipt of written notification of the resolution of the dispute.
  - 9.1.5 Any other rule which permits the withholding of the payment of stakes.

## **10. TIMING OF PAYMENT OF RACE-DAY PAYMENTS TO CLUBS**

- 10.1 The race-day payment to a club under the funding arrangement from time to time in place, less any race-day deductions, shall be made into the Club's nominated bank account as soon as reasonably practicable and no later than 30 working days after the race meeting.

## **11. SLOT RACES**

- 11.1 These regulations apply with necessary modification to slot races.
- 11.2 Provided the slot entry fees have been transferred to HRNZ, the stakes in a slot race shall be paid by HRNZ (on behalf of a Club) in accordance with the Slot Holder Agreement Terms or any private arrangement notified to HRNZ under those terms.
- 11.3 If the Slot Holder Agreement does not provide for the stake to be paid in part to the horse owner and part to the slot holder and no private arrangement has been notified to HRNZ the stake otherwise payable shall be held by HRNZ, on behalf of the Club, until the private arrangement has been notified to HRNZ.
- 11.4 The trainer's 10 per cent of the stake and the driver's 5 per cent of the stake applies only to the first five placed horses in slot races.

- 11.5 The percentage split of the balance of stake payable by the Club and the responsibility for any other costs shall be agreed between the slot holder and the horse owner and recorded in a private arrangement under the Slot Holder Agreement.
- 11.6 Stakes payable to the horse owner by the Club are paid solely in consideration for services provided by the horse owner to the Club (and do not relate to any goods or services provided by the slot holder to the horse owner).
- 11.7 Stakes payable to the slot holder by the Club are paid solely in consideration for services provided by the slot holder to the club (and do not relate to any goods or services provided by the horse owner to the slot holder).
- 11.8 If the private arrangement between the slot holder and the horse owner increases the amount of stake payable to the trainer and or driver, the total stake payable by the club to the trainer or driver is paid solely in consideration for services provided by that trainer or driver to the club (and does not relate to any goods or services provided by that trainer or driver to the owner or slot holder).
- 11.9 Solely for the purposes of enabling HRNZ to pay the slot holder and the horse owner on behalf of the Club through the Centralised Stakes Payment Scheme, the slot holder is deemed to be an owner under these HRNZ Regulations.
- 11.10 One week prior to the race the slot holder shall submit to the Club in writing:
- (a) The full legal name of the slot holder or slot holders, their physical address, their email address and telephone number.
  - (b) The percentage share in the slot attributed to each slot holder.
  - (c) Each slot holder's bank account details, e.g. bank, branch, address, account name and account number.
  - (d) The slot holder's New Zealand GST number if the purchase of the slot is part of a taxable activity conducted by the slot holder. Determination of the taxable activity status is entirely the responsibility of the slot holder and neither the Club nor HRNZ accept any liability or responsibility for the determination of the eligibility of taxable activity status claimed.



## CLAIMING RACES

30.5.02

These regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

### Term : Claiming Race

For the purpose of these regulations the term "Claiming Race" shall mean any race restricted to Claiming horses only or any race where claiming horses are eligible under the conditions set for that race in the programme and in these races the following regulations shall apply to the claiming horses only.

1. Any person, registered Syndicate, Approved Company or Special Partnership eligible under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing to own a horse may claim a trotter or pacer in accordance with these Regulations.
2. Prohibitions:
  - (a) No owner shall claim his/her own horse, nor shall he/she claim a horse trained or driven by him/her.
  - (b) No eligible owner or his/her agent shall claim a horse for another person.
  - (c) No owner shall cause his/her horse to be claimed directly or indirectly for his/her own account.
  - (d) No person shall offer, or enter into an agreement, to claim or not to claim, or attempt to prevent another person from claiming any horse in a claiming race.
  - (e) No person shall nominate or authorise to be nominated for a claiming race a horse in respect of which there is a Joint Interest, Mortgage, Bill of Sale, or lien of any kind, unless the written consent of every person having or holding such an interest is on file with the General Manager at the time of such nomination.
  - (f) A horse which has been selected to start in a claiming race shall not be sold or otherwise transferred until the claiming race has been conducted, save where it is claimed from the said claiming race.
3. Eligibility:
  - (a) No horse shall be eligible to be entered in a claiming race unless it has previously been deemed to have qualified subject to Rule 402.
  - (b) No mare known to be in foal shall be eligible to be entered in a claiming race. If a mare is claimed and is subsequently found to be in foal the claimant may repudiate the claim and the ownership of the claimed mare shall revert to the owner from whom the mare was claimed and the claiming monies shall be returned to the person or persons who claimed the mare.
  - (c) In order that a horse may be eligible to be nominated for a claiming race a current claiming race authorisation form signed by the owner and, where applicable, any other person holding an interest in the horse as referred to in 2(e) above, and specifying the price in units of \$500 for which the horse may be claimed must be on file with the General Manager prior to the close of nominations.
  - (d) In order that a horse may be eligible to be nominated for a claiming race, the price specified in the said authorisation form for which the horse may be entered to be claimed must be the same price or lower as that fixed for the claiming race. Claiming concessions as per (6) below are the exception to this.
  - (e) Owners who wish to vary the claiming price for which a horse may be entered to be claimed may do so by submitting another claiming race authorisation form which shall supersede all previously submitted forms.
  - (f) No horse shall have more than one claiming price attached to it at any one time.

1.8.06

- (g) No alteration shall be made to a claiming price after nominations are taken for a race meeting where the said horse is nominated and no new claiming authorisation price shall be accepted until the race meeting is completed where the said horse is an acceptor.

#### 4. Claiming Procedures:

- (a) Claimant's Credit - The Claimant must lodge with the club conducting the race an amount equivalent to the specified claiming price plus the requisite fees for the transfer of ownership.

If the claimant is not on the course he must appoint, in writing to the Club Secretary a representative to act on his behalf in all matters relating to the claiming and uplifting of the horse.

- (b) Race Book - The maximum claiming price for the race shall be printed in the Race Header, and the specified claiming price of any horse entered in the claiming race shall be printed alongside its name and any horse entered in the claiming race may be claimed for the specified amount.
- (c) Claim Box - All claims shall be in writing on an official form obtained from the club conducting the claiming race, and shall be deposited at least 5 minutes before the advertised starting time of the race in a locked box provided for this purpose by the club concerned.
- (d) Opening of Claim Box - No official shall open the claim box or give any information on claims filed until after the race. Immediately after the race the claim box shall be opened and the claims, if any, be examined by the Senior Stipendiary Steward on duty at the meeting concerned.

Only one claim per person, either individually or in combination with other persons, per horse, is permitted. If any persons name appears on more than one claim per horse these claims will be declared invalid.

- (e) Multiple Claims on Same Horse - Should more than one claim be filed for the same horse, the owner shall be determined by lot by the Senior Stipendiary Steward in the presence of all claimants who elect to be present at such determination.
- (f) Delivery of Claimed Horses - A horse claimed shall be delivered immediately by the original owner or his/her trainer to the successful claimant at the track at which the claiming race was conducted upon authorisation by the Senior Stipendiary Steward. The horse's halter must accompany the horse. Altering or removing the horse's shoes will be considered a violation of this Regulation.
- (g) Refusal to Deliver Claimed Horse - Any person who refuses to deliver a horse claimed in accordance with these Regulations shall be liable to be suspended together with the horse until the delivery is made.
- (h) Vesting of Title to Claimed Horse - Every horse claimed shall race the event in the interest and for the account of the owner who nominated it in the event, but title to the claimed horse shall be vested in the successful claimant from the time of the start of the race, and said successful claimant shall become the owner of the horse, whether it be alive or dead or sound or unsound, or injured during the race or after it, provided however, that the final vesting of title to a claimed horse is subject to the conditions of Sub Clause (n) of this Regulation, and in accordance with the provisions of the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.
- (i) Affidavit by Claimant - The Stipendiary Stewards may require any person making a claim for a horse to make affidavit that he/she is claiming said horse for his/her own account and not for any other person.
- (j) Return of Claimed Horse to Owner or Stable - No horse claimed out of a claiming race shall be eligible to start in any race in the name or interest of the original owner for one calendar month, nor shall such horse remain in the same stable or under the care or management of the first owner or trainer, or anyone connected therewith unless reclaimed out of another claiming race.

- (k) No right, title or interest in a horse claimed shall be sold or transferred for a period of one calendar month following the date of the claiming race, other than as a result of another claiming race, unless Harness Racing New Zealand is satisfied that such sale or transfer is a bona fide arms length transaction to an unrelated person.
- (l) Scratched Horse - Any claim lodged in respect of a horse that has been scratched from any claiming race shall be null and void. Except in exceptional circumstances of which the Stipendiary Stewards shall be the sole judges and excluding scratchings under Rule 605, any horse scratched from a claiming race by its owner or trainer will not be permitted to start in any totalisator race or any stake bearing race for four weeks following the date of the race meeting at which the scratching was effected.
- (m) In the event of a horse having been found to have administered to it any drug, the claimant may repudiate the claim. In such case after the horse has been returned to the owner, the said owner shall be liable to pay for the care and sustenance whilst in the claimant's possession. The owner shall hold the claimant indemnified against any claim for such care and sustenance and also for any injury or the death of the animal whilst in the care of the claimant which is not the direct result of the negligence of the claimant.
- (n) No horse may be claimed from a claiming race unless the race is contested.
5. Claiming Price: Subject to the conditions of Clause 4(m) hereof, Harness Racing New Zealand shall pay the claiming price to the owner at the time the registration certificate is delivered for presentation to the successful claimant.
6. Claiming Concessions: Aside from the claiming price, the following concession rates allow for a claiming horse to be entered for a claiming race over the set conditions.
- |                   |     |
|-------------------|-----|
| Fillies and Mares | 20% |
| 2yo's             | 40% |
| 3yo's             | 20% |
- A claiming horse can only use one concession, ie a 2yo filly cannot use both the fillies and mares and 2yo concession rates.
7. Unless otherwise stated in the special conditions of a programme, the only condition on which a claiming race shall be divided is by claiming price.
8. Where the owner of any horse entered in a claiming race is registered for GST, the claiming price given is deemed to include GST.

# CODE OF CONDUCT REGULATIONS

## CONTENTS

1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT
2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE
3. INTERPRETATION
4. COVERAGE
5. GENERAL STANDARDS
6. PROHIBITED SUBSTANCES, PROHIBITED PRACTICES, RACE FIXING, AND BETTING
7. INTERACTION WITH OTHERS
8. REPUTATION
9. DISCLOSURES
10. BREACHES OF THE CODE OF CONDUCT

### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Code of Conduct Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 15 December 2021.

### 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 The purpose of this Code of Conduct is to:
  - 2.1.1 Set a standard of conduct required by all participants in harness racing.
  - 2.1.2 Ensure a clear understanding of what is expected and required in our conduct and behaviours to ensure a positive, healthy, supportive and professional working environment.
  - 2.1.3 Protect our sport, our people, and our reputation.
  - 2.1.4 Ensure participants conduct themselves in an appropriate manner, particularly in their engagement with other participants and with a board member, committee member panellist, employee, or contractor of:
    - a. Harness Racing New Zealand.
    - b. The Racing Integrity Board.
    - c. TAB New Zealand.
    - d. Racing New Zealand.
    - e. Harness racing clubs.
    - f. Kindred Bodies.
- 2.2 Other obligations are imposed upon participants under the Rules and associated HRNZ regulations. This regulation complements those Rules and regulations. The Rules of Harness Racing at all times prevail.

### 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**owner** has the same meaning as provided in rule 105(1) of the Rules.

**participant—**

- (a) means a person registered with HRNZ; and
- (b) includes (without limitation)—

- (i) a trainer, driver, stablehand, or a person working at a harness training premises;
- (ii) a breeder of standardbred horses;
- (iii) an owner of a standardbred horse;
- (iv) a person who otherwise deals with animals used for harness racing;
- (v) a member of a Harness Racing Club or Kindred Body; and
- (vi) any other person to whom the Rules apply.

**Rules or Rules of Harness Racing** means the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.

**social media** includes social networking sites, video and photo sharing websites, micro-blogging sites, weblogs (including corporate or personal blogs or blogs hosted by media publications), forums and discussion boards, online encyclopedias, and any other websites that allow persons to use simple publishing tools.

#### **4. COVERAGE**

- 4.1 This code applies to all participants, employees of HRNZ and the members of the Board.
- 4.2 This code does not affect any other obligations imposed under the Rules or any other regulations.

#### **5. GENERAL STANDARDS**

- 5.1 Person to who this Code of Conduct applies must:
  - 5.1.1 Maintain their competence in their field of expertise and to undertake continuing education and professional development.
  - 5.1.2 Work within the limits of their knowledge, training, experience and expertise.
  - 5.1.3 Provide ongoing education to cadets employed by them.
  - 5.1.4 Act with care and diligence and perform their duties in a manner that protects the health and safety of themselves and others with whom they work.
  - 5.1.5 To act with integrity in a responsible and trustworthy manner in their dealing with others.
  - 5.1.6 Read, understand, keep up to date, comply, and uphold all applicable harness racing rules, regulations, directives, and orders.

#### **6. PROHIBITED SUBSTANCES, PROHIBITED PRACTICES, RACE FIXING, AND BETTING**

- 6.1 All participants must abide by the applicable rules relating to prohibited substances and prohibited practices and ensure appropriate safeguards are in place to ensure these rules are not contravened.
- 6.2 All participants must abide by the applicable rules relating to betting on harness races.
- 6.3 All persons to whom this code applies must comply with the TAB New Zealand Betting Rules.
- 6.4 All persons to whom this code applies must not engage in race fixing or misuse inside information relating to racing.

## **7. INTERACTION WITH OTHERS**

- 7.1 Persons to whom this code applies must:
  - 7.1.1 Recognise their interactions with others involved in harness racing must be appropriate. They must respect the privacy of others and not take advantage of a relationship they have with another.
  - 7.1.2 Treat everyone with respect, courtesy and without harassment or unlawful discrimination.
  - 7.1.3 Take all reasonable steps to eliminate any forms of unlawful discrimination and any physical, verbal or emotional bullying or abuse by or of others.
  - 7.1.4 Maintain confidentiality of personal information and confidential information, whether received verbally, in writing or otherwise.
  - 7.1.5 Act with freedom from prejudice or malice in dealing with participants, the Racing Integrity Board, and HRNZ.

## **8. REPUTATION**

- 8.1 Persons to whom this code applies must behave in a way that enhances and supports the good reputation of harness racing and does not bring harness racing into disrepute.
- 8.2 When making public statements or using social media related to harness racing, participants should provide informed and factually accurate information and ensure that any commentary or opinion does not cause damage to the reputation of harness racing and does not breach the Rules of Harness Racing.

## **9. DISCLOSURES**

- 9.1 Participants may use The Protected Disclosures Act 2000 that provides a safe opportunity for participants to raise concerns about inappropriate actions.

## **10. BREACHES OF THE CODE OF CONDUCT**

- 10.1 All persons to whom this Code applies have an obligation to report any behaviour or conduct which may be in breach of this Code. Failure to do so is, in itself, a breach of this Code.
- 10.2 A breach of the code of conduct must be reported to HRNZ.
- 10.3 In determining whether or not to take any action in relation to any statement HRNZ must take into account the persons right of freedom of expression and whether the conduct was proportionate to any lawful aim being pursued and whether it is supported by appropriate reasons.
- 10.4 HRNZ may direct, without limitation, one or more the following:
  - 10.4.1 No action be taken.
  - 10.4.2 A requirement that the person attend a meeting at HRNZ with management.
  - 10.4.3 A record be placed on the person's disciplinary record.
  - 10.4.4 A referral to the Racing Integrity Board for consideration of laying charges under the Rules.

- 10.4.5 A requirement to attend a meeting with the HRNZ Licensing Panel for review of license status.
- 10.4.6 A recommendation to the Board that it reviews the participant's license under Rule 324.

## COLOURS

The following Regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

1. Any person may, subject to the provisions of Rules 452, 453 and these Regulations, register his or her racing colours.
2. Any two or more persons may register joint colours and any Syndicate may register colours.
3. Application for registration shall be made to the Chief Executive on the approved form and shall contain such particulars and be subject to such restrictions as the Board prescribes and shall be accompanied by such fee as the Board may from time to time prescribe together with a sample of the colours to be registered.
4. On being satisfied that identical colours are not already registered and that the application is not made by or on behalf of any person whose interest in a horse would prohibit such horse from being entered for any race, the Chief Executive may approve the application for registration of colours.
5. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of Rules 452, 453 and these Regulations, the Board may at its discretion approve the registration of a set of colours in the name of a syndicate manager and authorise their use for any horses raced by any syndicate of which such person is the registered manager or for any such horses as are owned or part-owned by such person.
6. All colours worn shall be of durable silk or satin or of a material approved by the Board and must be kept clean and in sound and proper condition unless a Stipendiary Steward, on account of weather conditions, permits the use of colours of rubber or other waterproof material.
7. Registration of all colours shall be renewed in the month of August 1995, and in the same month in every succeeding third year thereafter.
8. The application for renewal shall be in writing addressed to the Chief Executive and shall be accompanied by such fee as the Board may from time to time prescribe.
9. Where registration is not renewed as aforesaid it shall be deemed to be cancelled and the Colours shall be open to registration, under Rules 452, 453 and these Regulations, by any other person.
10. So long as any colours continue to be registered, they shall not (save with the consent in writing of the person or persons in whose name they are registered) be taken or used by any other person.
11. The Board, if satisfied that it is unfair or undesirable that any registered Colours should continue to be so registered, may at any time cancel the registration.



## **COMMUNICATION ON RACE DAYS**

These regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing. All clubs shall install and operate two-way radio and/or telephone communication so that adequate communication may be maintained on raceday between the following parties:

- Secretary of a Club
- Official Starter
- Totalisator Manager
- Stipendiary Stewards
- Crash Team Leader
- Crash Team Driver
- Clerk of the Course
- St Johns Ambulance

# CONDUCT OF MEETINGS, PROGRAMMING, HANDICAPPING AND RATINGS REGULATION

## CONTENTS

1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT
2. INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL
3. **PART A: CONDUCT OF RACE MEETINGS**
3. CONDUCT OF RACE MEETINGS/PROGRAMME - GENERAL
4. **PART B: PROGRAMMING**
4. PROGRAMMING PRINCIPLES
5. PROGRAMMING AND ELIGIBILITY
6. HANDICAPPING
7. OFFICIAL AND UNOFFICIAL RACES
8. STAKES
9. FUTURITY RACES
10. HEATS AND FINALS RACES
11. JUNIOR DRIVER RACES
12. INVITED DRIVERS, OTHER DRIVERS' EVENTS
13. CLAIMING RACES
14. MONTÉ RACES
15. **PART C: RATING SYSTEM**
15. RATINGS SYSTEM GUIDING PRINCIPLES
16. THE RATING SYSTEM BASIC FRAMEWORK
17. JUNIOR DRIVER RATING CONCESSIONS
18. DISCRETIONARY POWERS
19. **PART D: NATIONAL RACING BUREAU & RACE ENTRIES**
19. THE NATIONAL RACING BUREAU

## 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 This regulation is the Conduct of Meetings, Programming, Handicapping and Ratings Regulation made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 31.1 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 This regulation comes into force at 00:01 hours on 30 June 2025.
- 1.3 This regulation replaces the Handicapping Regulation, the Programming Condition – General Regulation, and the Ratings Handicapping System Guiding Principles Effective 1 January 2023.

## 2. INTERPRETATION AND GENERAL

- 2.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:  
**Bureau** means the HRNZ National Racing Bureau established under Clause 19.  
**chairperson** means the chairperson of the Board of HRNZ.  
**chief executive** means the chief executive or the chief executive's nominee.  
**earnings** means are all stakes paid for a horse for all placings including Rating Penalty Free winning stakes.  
**programme** means the programme for each day of racing.  
**rules** means the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing,  
**season or racing year** means the period from 1 January to 31 December.  
**stake money won** means all stakes paid for a horse placed in the first five places, including Rating Penalty Free winning stakes in a particular gait.  
**wagering** means race betting as defined under section 5 of the Racing Industry Act 2020.
- 2.2 Where stake money won is used in conditions of a race it will only be the earnings from the first five places, including Rating Penalty Free winning stakes.
- 2.3 Any race conditions will be for what a horse has achieved in the gait it is competing in.

- 2.4 Subject to these regulations and the rules eligibility is determined firstly at acceptance time and again at time of start.
- 2.5 Any matters that arise regarding these regulations, their implementation, or any matter that is not covered by the regulations and which is necessary to give effect to them shall be determined at the discretion of the chief executive, in consultation with the chairperson, in a manner that supports the efficient and fair conduct of racing.
- 2.6 For the avoidance of doubt where these regulations permit a programme or any conditions to be altered that alteration is deemed to be approved by the Board under rule 820 unless the Board states otherwise.
- 2.7 Implementation of this regulation will be regularly monitored and formally reviewed in February 2026.

## **PART A: CONDUCT OF RACE MEETINGS**

### **3. CONDUCT OF RACE MEETINGS/PROGRAMME - GENERAL**

- 3.1 Unless otherwise approved by the chief executive, a club's programme for each day of racing:
  - (a) must not have more than 12 races on which there is race betting; and
  - (b) must not have fewer than four races; and
  - (c) shall have at least two trotting races on which there is race betting; and
  - (d) may have a maximum of one race for junior drivers, subject to these regulations.
- 3.2 It shall be a condition of every programme that all fees or other amounts payable must be paid, or credit arrangements satisfactory to the club, HRNZ, or the NZ Sires Stakes Board as appropriate be agreed before a horse can start in a race.
- 3.3 The chief executive in consultation with the club reserves the right to:
  - (a) Change the venue of the race meeting.
  - (b) Transfer the meeting to a different venue.
- 3.4 The Head of Racing and Wagering at HRNZ reserves the right to:
  - (a) Alter the order in which the races may be run.
  - (b) Alter the starting time of the races.
  - (c) Vary the conditions set for any race after nominations open to ensure the fullest possible fields are carded, except where clause 10.4 applies.
- 3.5 If the conditions are varied under clause 3.4(c) every attempt will be made to advise the nominator of the horses concerned.
- 3.6 A race to be started from the mobile barrier may be started from a standing or moving start by the Stipendiary Stewards in the event of any unforeseen circumstances.
- 3.7 A horse must be nominated for a race by its trainer or owner.
- 3.8 If the number of nominations or acceptors for any one race is nine or less, the club may elect to either:
  - (a) run the race as programmed;
  - (b) cancel that race and replace it with another race included in the approved programme;
  - (c) divide another race on the programme, in which case the conditions for the substituted race will be the same as for the race being divided or a split of the nominations for the race to be divided if approved by the Handicapper; or
  - (d) subject to entries received, where a club intends to run more than one race of a particular class or type, the club may divide one of these races into an event for which eligibility is restricted to a specified age and/or sex.

- 3.9 Subject to nominations received, where a club intends to run more than one race of a particular class or type, the club may divide one of these races into an event for which eligibility is restricted to a specified age, or sex, or both.
- 3.10 Any horse not selected to start in a race for which it was nominated may be transferred to any race for which it may be eligible.
- 3.11 Where a race or races are programmed "To be announced", the said races shall be made up from acceptors received for events on the programme. Conditions will be determined at acceptance time.
- 3.12 A trainer shall notify HRNZ of the driver engaged to drive the horse as required by the Notification of Drivers Regulation.
- 3.13 Where a programme provides for a Junior Drivers' race, it shall be the responsibility of the owner and trainer of a horse nominated for the race to ensure that a Junior Driver is available to drive the said horse.
- 3.14 Should a conflict of interest occur with a driver's sponsor and the club's race-meeting sponsors, the club's racing manager or secretary has the right to inform a sponsored driver that they may be unable to wear such sponsored gear or cover the offending logo for that race or meeting.
- 3.15 The trainer of any horse engaged in a race at a betting race shall ensure that such horse is available with an attendant in the official stabling complex (or in its allocated stall):
- (a) at least one hour prior to the advertised starting time of the first race of the meeting where it is entered in that race, or, if entered in a subsequent race, at least ninety minutes prior to the advertised starting time of the race; or
  - (b) prior to such other time as may be notified in the advertised programme.
- 3.16 The time prescribed in clause 3.15 may be varied upon being notified in the advertised programme for the race meeting.
- 3.17 A horse shall not be removed from the racecourse until after the race it is engaged in has been completed, unless approved by a Stipendiary Steward.
- 3.18 Failure to comply with the conditions outlined in clause 3.15 or 3.16 may result in the horse being deemed ineligible to start and may be scratched by the Stipendiary Stewards under rule 213.

## **PART B: PROGRAMMING**

### **4. PROGRAMMING PRINCIPLES**

- 4.1 The principal programming considerations will be maximising wagering turnover through providing opportunities for horses to race "like for like" fairly to the greatest extent possible, while maintaining high animal welfare standards.
- 4.2 Other programming considerations are:
- (a) The number of horses available for a race day.
  - (b) The number of acceptors for the race.
  - (c) The number of acceptors for other races.
  - (d) The quality of acceptors.
  - (e) Alternate racing opportunities.
  - (f) Available stake distribution.
  - (g) Impacts on other races or subsequent meetings.
  - (h) Number of available races to be conducted at the race meeting.

## **5. PROGRAMMING AND ELIGIBILITY**

- 5.1 A race may be programmed using the following provisions, or “open nominations”, or a combination of both.
- 5.2 A race may be programmed as a handicap event, mobile start, standing start, or free for all (FFA).
- 5.3 The following conditions may be used in any race to determine a horse’s eligibility, handicap, and barrier, alone or in combination:
  - (a) Gait.
  - (b) Rating.
  - (c) Placings, earnings, stake money won, earnings from first place or other aggregation of placings, number of wins - over a specified period of time including lifetime, seasonal, number of starts, date period, either alone or in combination.
  - (d) Age.
  - (e) Sex.
  - (f) Claiming Price.
- 5.4 A horse which falls below the set conditions for a race shall be eligible for selection.
- 5.5 Any horse which exceeds the set conditions for a race shall be ineligible unless the horse is otherwise eligible under these regulations.
- 5.6 Any horse that falls below the set conditions but remains eligible shall for the purposes of preferential barrier draws be deemed to be at the lowest limit of the conditions set for that race. That is, if a horse races above its rating it shall be treated at the lowest limit of the race, even if it is rated lower than that.
- 5.7 Where a club programmes more than one race with the same conditions and expresses the intention that these races may be split at acceptance time, the Bureau may change the race conditions to reflect the horses that are competing in those races. These amended conditions shall become the programmed conditions for the race in question.
- 5.8 Any horse’s eligibility shall be determined only by its performances in the gait it is competing in.
- 5.9 Trotters shall be permitted to start in pacing events. The handicapping of trotters and their eligibility when competing as trotters against pacers shall be at the sole discretion of the Handicapper.

## **6. HANDICAPPING**

- 6.1 Races may be run as special handicaps with all set marks stated in the programme for the race.
- 6.2 Races may be run as discretionary handicaps where the handicaps are at the discretion of the Handicapper.
- 6.3 Any handicaps set shall be done so with the requirement that there should be at least ten metres between each mark or line unless otherwise stated in the programme for that race, approval of which will be at the sole discretion of the Handicapper.

## **7. OFFICIAL AND UNOFFICIAL RACES**

- 7.1 Only official races are included as form and in the horse’s statistics and lifetime record.
- 7.2 Official races are races in which the total stake payable is over \$1,000.
- 7.3 An unofficial race is a race in which the total stakes payable is \$1,000 or less.

## **8. STAKES**

- 8.1 The minimum total stake for a betting race is \$7,000.
- 8.2 For Group and Listed the club shall pay:
- (a) 55 percent of the stake monies for first place;
  - (b) 15.5 percent for second place;
  - (c) 9 percent for third place;
  - (d) 5.25 percent for fourth place;
  - (e) 3 percent for fifth place; and
  - (f) 1.75 percent each for all other placings.
- If there are less than 12 starters the balance of the stake shall be retained by HRNZ in the race stakes pool.
- 8.3 For races other than Group and Listed a club shall pay:
- (a) 55 percent of the stake monies for first place;
  - (b) 15.5 percent for second place;
  - (c) 9.5 percent for third place;
  - (d) 6 percent for fourth place; and
  - (e) 1.75 percent each for all other placings.
- If there are less than 12 starters the balance of the stake shall be retained by HRNZ in the race stakes pool.
- 8.4 The Board may approve an alternative proposal for the payment of stakes for a race(s) and in which case the stakes shall be paid in accordance with the approved proposal. The approved proposal must be included in the programming conditions for the race.
- 8.5 Clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not apply to races administered by the New Zealand Sires Stakes Board Incorporated (NZSSB) and for such races, the stake shall be paid in accordance with the NZSSB conditions. Those conditions must be included in the programming conditions for the race.

## **9. FUTURITY RACES**

- 9.1 The chief executive may designate a race a Futurity Race.
- 9.2 A club may conduct a Futurity Race with the approval of the chief executive.
- 9.3 Futurity Races are subject to these regulations.
- 9.4 All monies received from enrolments, nominations, or sustaining payments shall be included in the Futurity race stake and shall be held on trust by HRNZ or other entity approved by HRNZ pending the running of the race.

## **10. HEATS AND FINALS RACES**

- 10.1 Races may be conducted in heats and a final and may include a consolation(s).
- 10.2 Heats and finals must be conducted in accordance with these regulations.
- 10.3 Conditions for all heats and finals may vary as approved by the Handicapper.
- 10.4 The published conditions of the series of heats and finals must state how the finals shall be selected from those horses competing in the heats.
- 10.5 The winners of heats, finals and consolations incur the normal handicapping penalties, except where a horse is three-year-old or older and wins both a heat and final/or consolation in which case it will incur only one Rating Penalty for the two wins.

- 10.6 Notwithstanding clause 10.5, if the final is a Group race, a race administered by the NZ Sires Stakes Board, e.g. Sires Stakes Series, Yearling Sales race, or a race worth \$40,000 or more, all wins are Rating Penalty Bearing.
- 10.7 The normal handicapping penalties shall apply in the final and consolation(s) for any win(s) in races other than the heats, unless otherwise stated in the published conditions.
- 10.8 Notwithstanding the above provisions, a horse may only win one driver-based (Junior Driver or Invited Driver) Rating Penalty Free win per season, and one Heats and Finals or Extraordinary Rating Penalty Free based win per season (1 January – 31 December).

#### **11. JUNIOR DRIVER RACES**

- 11.1 Junior Driver Rating Penalty Free races may only be programmed as 4YO and older horse races.
- 11.2 A horse may only benefit from winning one such race in a season.
- 11.3 A horse that has won such a race is eligible to compete in rating penalty free races if otherwise eligible, however it shall receive a rating penalty for any subsequent driver's rating penalty free race wins.
- 11.4 All clubs may programme a maximum of one Junior Driver Rating Penalty Free race each race day of a meeting, and additional such races may be programmed:
  - (a) if approved by the Handicapper; or
  - (b) for the NZ Junior Drivers Championship and the Australasian Young Drivers Championship.
- 11.5 For eligibility purposes a concession Junior Driver will be one that has driven up to and including 50 lifetime wins at the time of nominations closing for the said race. Subsequent wins by the said driver prior to the race shall not deem that horse ineligible.

#### **12. INVITED DRIVERS, OTHER DRIVERS' EVENTS**

- 12.1 Invited Drivers Rating Penalty Free races require approval of the chief executive and shall only be programmed and run as 4YO and older races.

#### **13. CLAIMING RACES**

- 13.1 Claiming races may be run.
- 13.2 Any Claimer competing in any race will do so subject to the HRNZ Claiming Regulations.
- 13.3 Claimers Only races will be rating penalty free, called a Claimers Only Penalty Free race.
- 13.4 A Claimer can win unlimited Claimers Only Rating Penalty Free races.

#### **14. MONTÉ RACES**

- 14.1 An alternative method of handicapping horses in Monté races may be applied at the discretion of the chief executive.

## **PART C: RATING SYSTEM**

### **15. RATINGS SYSTEM GUIDING PRINCIPLES**

- 15.1 The following principles are intended to introduce and retain integrity over the rating population structure.
- 15.2 This is a flexible system designed to penalise winners with a rating re-handicap of five points, acknowledge placegetters in:
  - (a) 2nd, 3rd and 4th place in non-Group and Listed races; and
  - (b) 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th place in Group and Listed races,as being competitive at their present rating levels with no rating adjustment and give a rating relief all other runners so that each horse can return to where it was competitive.
- 15.3 All penalty-free races will be just that with no penalty given for a win and no points deducted for an unplaced effort.
- 15.4 Non winners (maidens) will be recognised without any attached rating.
- 15.5 Upon winning its first race a horse will enter the rating system at R40 and progress from there under the above principles.
- 15.6 This rating structure, supported by limited conditioned programming, will be used to programme:
  - (a) even and competitive fields; and
  - (b) consistent opportunities for all classes of horses.

### **16. THE RATING SYSTEM BASIC FRAMEWORK**

- 16.1 The ratings framework has a range of rating points from 35 points (R35) minimum to 120 points (R120) maximum.
- 16.2 A qualified horse takes a maiden (non-winner) status, with no rating, and takes its place in a field based on the conditions of the race.
- 16.3 Horses enter system at 40 rating points (R40) after their maiden win.
- 16.4 Except as in this regulation, all winning horses will incur a five-point rating penalty.
- 16.5 Horses placed second to fourth in a non-Group or Listed race or second to fifth in a Group or Listed race will have no rating point change.
- 16.6 Horses placed fifth to last in a non-Group or Listed race or sixth to last in a Group or Listed race, will lose one rating point.
- 16.7 Penalty free races are penalty free, i.e. no rating points incurred by the winner and no rating points deducted from any horse.
- 16.8 No rating penalty increase will be given to horses dead-heating for first in a race. A non-winner that dead-heats for first shall remain a non-winner.
- 16.9 Maximum rating that will be carried forward at the end of a season:
  - (a) Two-year-old 70 rating points.
  - (b) Three-year-old 90 rating points.
- 16.10 To facilitate a fair and equitable transition to this rating scheme:
  - (a) All one-win horses rated 41 rating points or higher prior to the commencement of this regulation will be re-rated at 40 rating points (R40) as at the commencement of this regulation.
  - (b) All two-win horses rated 46 rating points or higher prior to the commencement of this regulation will be re-rated at 45 rating points (R45) as at the commencement of this regulation.



- (c) All three-win horses having 51 rating points or higher prior to the commencement of this regulation will be re-rated at 50 rating points (R50) as at the commencement of this regulation.
- 16.11 In exceptional circumstances four-win and higher horses identified as being rated uncompetitively or considered to be significantly disadvantaged in relation to other horses may be subject to re-rating by the Handicapper.
- 16.12 Other than as recorded in clauses 16.10 and 16.11 above, no other ratings adjustments will be made.
- 16.13 Races designated as Rating Penalty Free will be restricted to four-year-old and older Junior Driver only races, four-year-old and older Invited Driver races approved by the Handicapper, any Extraordinary Rating Penalty Free race for race-winning horses aged three-year-old and older horses approved by the Handicapper, or a Rating Penalty Free win pursuant to the Heats & Finals Regulations above in clause 10 of these Regulations.
- 16.14 A horse may only win one driver-based (Junior Driver or Invited Driver) Rating Penalty Free win per season, and one heats and finals or Extraordinary Rating Penalty Free win per season (1 January – 31 December).

## **17. JUNIOR DRIVER RATING CONCESSIONS**

- 17.1 Race-winning 4YO and older horses driven by a junior driver that has driven up to and including 50 career wins at the commencement of the meeting concerned will receive a two-point rating reduction if that win is not a Rating Penalty Free race.
- 17.2 For Auckland TC, Central Otago TC, Forbury Park TC, Gore HRC, Invercargill HRC, Northern Southland TC, Oamaru HRC, Riverton TC, Roxburgh TC, Tuapeka HRC, Wairio TC, Winton HRC, Wyndham HRC, Hawera HRC, Kapiti Coast HRC, Manawatu HRC, Stratford TC, Taranaki TC, Waikato Bay of Plenty HR, Wairarapa HRC and Wanganui TC only, one race may be programmed at any meeting in place of a full Junior Driver Rating Penalty Free race, except at Super Feature meetings, whereby a horse winning with a Junior Driver aboard shall receive that win Rating Penalty Free if the horse has not previously won any type of Drivers' Penalty Free race. The Penalty Free win shall be that horse's one Penalty Free win for life under its entitlements within these regulations. This win is only available to 4YO and older horses.
- 17.3 In designated races or set of races, horses may be nominated for a race for which they would otherwise be not eligible, if nominated with and driven by a junior driver with the following rating point concession to bring the horse within the programmed conditions:
  - (a) A Junior Driver with zero to 10 career wins (at the time of acceptances) a three-rating point reduction; or
  - (b) A Junior Driver with 11 to 25 career wins (at the time of acceptances) a two-rating point reduction; or
  - (c) A Junior Driver with 26 or more career wins (at the time of acceptances) a one-rating point reduction.
- 17.4 If a horse has nominated or accepted for a race and in the meantime incurs rating points that takes it outside the parameters of the race for which it is nominated or accepted, the trainer may:
  - (a) in the case of a nomination, request the horse be transferred to another rating race for which it is eligible. Such horse will be treated as an original nomination in the new race;
  - (b) in the case of a horse holding a place in a published mobile start race, should that horse fall outside the programmed conditions of that race, the horse will be scratched from the relevant engagement; and

- (c) in the case of a horse holding a place in a published standing start race, the horse remains eligible for that race by taking the appropriate distance penalty in line with the published conditions.

## **18. DISCRETIONARY POWERS**

- 18.1 Official non-betting races will be rated in line with the above framework. However, the chief executive may establish and publish a policy for the use of discretion to amend the standard rating points based upon the race stake or the number of runners, or both.
- 18.2 Imported or returning horses from overseas will be awarded rating points as if they had raced in New Zealand under this ratings system.
- 18.3
- (a) Any horse returning to racing from a break of six months may be eligible for re-rating at the discretion of the Handicapper upon application by connections.
  - (b) Handicappers may, at their discretion, re-rate unplaced horses (fifth to last, including Group and Listed races) by up to a maximum of three (3) points, where:
    - the horse is rated from R50 to R70 and has had three (3) unplaced starts since its last win or re-rating; or
    - the horse is rated from R71 to R120 and has had two (2) unplaced starts since its last win or re-rating.
- 18.4 If a horse is disqualified for any reason, it shall be re-rated to receive or lose zero rating points for that race.

## **PART D: NATIONAL RACING BUREAU & RACE ENTRIES**

### **19. THE NATIONAL RACING BUREAU**

- 19.1 The National Racing Bureau (the Bureau) will establish and maintain a racing system that operates online to the greatest extent possible.
- 19.2 The primary means for nominating a horse for a race or a trial will be online. Telephone nominations will be accepted. The chief executive may set a date after which telephone nominations will not be accepted after giving three months' notice.
- 19.3 The standard nomination and acceptance times for race meetings will be as set by the chief executive and published on the HRNZ website. The times may be varied by the Head of Racing and Wagering to meet the needs of a particular race day. In the ordinary circumstances:
- (a) Nominations will close at noon.
  - (b) Withdrawals will close at 2pm, unless extended by the Handicapper.
  - (c) Driver notifications are required from trainers within 24 hours of acceptances.
  - (d) The published nomination and acceptance days and times will take account of two-day meetings, the summer circuits, public holidays or special circumstances.
- 19.4 The Bureau may extend the nomination and acceptance times.
- 19.5 All nominations must be sent to the Bureau.
- 19.6 Preferably, trainers will notify a driver at the time of nomination.
- 19.7 If a driver is named to drive two or more horses in a race it is the responsibility of the respective trainers to confirm the drivers for their horses. Driver changes required after confirmation may be made under special circumstances as approved by the Stipendiary Stewards.

- 19.8 Upon nominations closing a viewing window of two hours will be permitted for trainers to view all nominations.
- 19.9 Once the viewing window has been made available no new nominations will be accepted unless nominations have been extended.
- 19.10 Trainers, if upon viewing their nominations, discover an apparent error with their nomination should contact the Bureau as soon as possible. Should the apparent error be at the fault of the trainer the Bureau is under no obligation to correct their error after the 2.00pm deadline.
- 19.11 No trainer will be permitted to nominate a horse for a race, or any driver be declared for any engagement, unless the relevant person has their respective licence at the time of the nomination or declaration.
- 19.12 Trainers who nominate online should always check their confirmation email. This will confirm that nominations have been correctly lodged and provide a chance to rectify any problems or errors.
- 19.13 A horse must be qualified to race and passed at the specified gait prior to the close of nominations for the race they have nominated for.
- 19.14 If nominations for a race are extended beyond the close of acceptance deadline, in addition to online notification all trainers will receive a text message detailing which races are extended and the new closing time. Preference in field selection will be given to original nominations, subject to the specific race conditions which may specify otherwise.
- 19.15 If the trainer of a horse is required to produce a veterinary certificate prior to racing, the trainer must either ensure the certificate is received prior to raceday or arrange for a veterinarian to inspect the horse on course, failure to do so will result in the horse being declared ineligible to start.
- 19.16 If a horse is stood down to trial and is also accepted to race at an upcoming meeting, the horse will be scratched from its upcoming engagements.
- 19.17 When nominations have been extended for a particular race, any horse that has been withdrawn prior to acceptance time, may only be re-nominated on the same handicap mark in a standing start race or under the same assessment mark in a mobile start race.
- 19.18 A horse may be nominated for only one race on a race day.
- 19.19 Horses are always considered in the first instance for the race they are nominated for. The Bureau has the right to use discretion to place horses in a race other than the one they are nominated for, after consulting the trainer.
- 19.20 A horse may be considered for subsequent preferential race entry if they received a ballot from the previous meeting they were nominated for.
- 19.21 Should acceptances for more than one race meeting close on the same day and trainers wish to start their horse at more than one of those meetings, if circumstances allow, the trainer must indicate their intentions to the Bureau otherwise the nominated horse/s will be considered for one start only. If no contact is made the Bureau will use their discretion whether to include in the second start. The Bureau's decision will be final and binding.
- 19.22 Trainers are encouraged to communicate any special requests to the Bureau prior to the deadline when nominations close to avoid any disappointment.

## CRASH TEAMS AND VEHICLE

These regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.  
Every club shall ensure that a competent crash team consisting of not less than three persons excluding the driver shall be in attendance at each race meeting.

The club shall provide a suitable vehicle to transport the crash team.

The crash team vehicle must have a Warrant of Fitness and be fitted with seat belts for all passengers and the driver.

The crash team vehicle must be capable of carrying at least three people plus the driver.

The crash team vehicle driver must have a current New Zealand Motor Vehicle Drivers Licence.

The primary responsibility of the crash team shall be to proceed immediately to the scene of any accident during a race to render whatever assistance may be necessary to any horse(s) and/or driver(s) brought down.

Every club shall ensure that the following tools/equipment are provided and available at the start of each race:

1.8.98

- Crescent spanner(s)
- Shovel
- Pump
- Rake/broom
- Bolt cutters
- Sulky
- Knife

29.8.12

## DRIVERS FEE REGULATIONS 2018

### CONTENTS

1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT
2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE
3. INTERPRETATION
4. DRIVING FEE
5. GOODS AND SERVICES TAX
6. DEDUCTIONS
7. PAYMENTS

#### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Drivers Fee Regulations 2018 made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 22 November 2018.

#### 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 These regulations provide the minimum driving fees payable to drivers.

#### 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**betting race** shall have the same meaning as provided in the Racing Industry Act 2020.

**club has** the same meaning provided in clause 2.1 of the Constitution of HRNZ.

**GST** means tax payable under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 or any Act passed in substitution of that Act.

**HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.

#### 4. DRIVING FEE

- 4.1 A driver shall be paid \$105.00 for each drive in a betting race, effective 1 August 2024.
- 4.2 Where a horse is scratched after the right of re-entry time the last driver notified under the Notification of Drivers Regulations shall be paid the sum in clause 4.1 unless the horse is accepted and races in another race at the race meeting.
- 4.3 A driver shall be paid \$10.00 for each drive at a trials meeting.
- 4.4 A driver may advise the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of the club, before the race meeting that they are not to be paid a driving fee.

#### 5. GOODS AND SERVICES TAX

- 5.1 A driver who is registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, shall within three working days after becoming registered notify HRNZ of such registration and of their Goods and Services Tax registration number.
- 5.2 A driver who ceases to be registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 shall within three days of ceasing to be so registered notify HRNZ.

- 5.3 When HRNZ is notified a driver is registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 the payment shall be calculated as plus any applicable GST.
- 5.4 When HRNZ is not notified a driver is registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985, or notifies they have ceased to be so registered, the payment shall be deemed to be GST inclusive and shall not be subject to GST.
- 5.5 A Club, or HRNZ on behalf of and in the name of the Club, shall issue any tax invoice, credit note, or debit note required under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.
- 5.6 A Club, or HRNZ on behalf of and in the name of the Club, shall issue any tax invoice, credit note, or debit note required under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 which shall have the words "buyer created tax invoice – IRD approved" contained in a prominent place on that document.
- 5.7 A driver who is a person registered under the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 shall not issue a tax invoice, credit note, or debit note in respect of any amount payable to him or her pursuant to these regulations as a result of a stake credited by a Club. The Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, shall be deemed to agree that the driver shall not issue a tax invoice, credit note, or debit note to it in respect of any such amount.

## **6. DEDUCTIONS**

- 6.1 A Club or HRNZ may deduct from any payment required to be made to a driver under this Regulation:
  - 6.1.1 any amount which the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, is legally obliged to deduct for tax;
  - 6.1.2 any penalty or fine imposed on the driver by the Adjudicative Committee officiating at the race meeting in respect of which the payment is being made; and
  - 6.1.3 any other amount payable by the driver under the Rules or to HRNZ or a Club in connection with any of its activities or operations if, and to the extent, that any such amount is outstanding.

## **7. PAYMENTS**

- 7.1 Every driver shall nominate a New Zealand bank account (the Nominated Bank Account) to which any payments to the driver under this Regulation (and the Centralised Payment Scheme Regulations 2018) shall be transferred.
- 7.2 The details of the Nominated Bank Account may be changed at any time electronically, or by notice in writing on the prescribed form.
- 7.3 Payment will be made by direct credit to the driver's nominated bank account.
- 7.4 In the event of a payment being made by a Club, or HRNZ on behalf of a Club, to a person who is not entitled to it such person shall immediately return the amount of that payment to the Club, or HRNZ on behalf of the Club. Any failure to do so is a Serious Racing Offence.

## **SHIFTING GROUND**

This regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing and replaces the former Easing Down Regulation and was amended on 1 November 2024.

During any race a driver shall be permitted to shift ground:

1. Inwards and ease another runner down the track provided such driver is in a position to do so by having sufficient advantage over the horse about to be shifted inwards and that horse is clear of other horses to its inside so it can be moved in.
2. Outwards and ease another runner up the track provided the horse to be shifted outwards is in a position to be moved out without causing interference to that or any other horse and that the movement complies with the requirements of Rule 869(6)(b) and (c) – the “push out” Rule.

For the avoidance of doubt, the following shall apply:

The onus shall be on the driver shifting ground to ensure the move is made with safety and does not cause interference by conducting it in a gradual and acceptable manner thereby enabling the driver of the runner being moved to be able to take the necessary action to accommodate the manoeuvre.

Where interference occurs or a driver fails to concede when not in a position to maintain his/her place, the provisions of Rules 869(3) and (4) shall apply.

## EQUALISATOR MEETINGS

Regulations and procedures for the operation of Equalisators at Race Meetings conducted by Affiliated Clubs detailed by the Board pursuant to the Racing Act and the Rules of Harness Racing

1. Definition:  
The Racing Act 1971, which came into force on 1 August 1972, gives the word "equalisator" statutory recognition for the first time. Section 2 of the Act defines equalisator betting as being "a form of betting in which a number of persons contribute stakes on the outcome of a race or races, and in which the sum of the contributors' stakes, except for the deductions which are required to or may be made under this Act, is paid to the person who, as a result of a ballot held after the close of betting and before the start of each race, draws a horse which subsequently fills a dividend-bearing place in that race".
2. Clubs Entitled to Conduct an Equalisator Meeting: Under Section 48 of the Act, on the application of any harness racing club, the New Zealand Racing Industry Board may, in their discretion, grant to the club a licence authorising it to conduct equalisator betting at a race meeting held under the control or management of the club. In exercising their discretion, the Board requires that the programme of any club applying for an equalisator licence must have the prior approval of Harness Racing New Zealand. This procedure has been adopted to enable Harness Racing New Zealand to confirm that the club applying for the equalisator licence is a registered club and has the necessary facilities and administrative capacity to conduct an equalisator meeting properly. The following provisions contained in Section 48 of the Act should be noted:
  - (i) The day or days on which equalisator betting is authorised shall be specified in the licence. However, if a club is compelled by reason of changed circumstances, to postpone any racing to a day or days not specified in the licence, the club may, with the approval of the New Zealand Racing Industry Board, conduct equalisator betting on the later day or days.
  - (ii) The Board has the discretion to revoke any equalisator licence at any time.
  - (iii) Every equalisator licence is issued subject to the following conditions:
    - (a) That the equalisator betting shall be conducted under the control and management of some competent person, and under the direct supervision of the Stewards or Committee of the Club; and
    - (b) That the equalisator betting shall not be conducted elsewhere than at the racecourse specified in the licence.
3. Operation of Equalisator Betting:  
Prior to the coming into force of the Racing Act 1971, it was possible to declare a win dividend only in respect of any equalisator race. Section 49 of the Act, which deals with the operation of equalisator betting, provides that any equalisator club may conduct equalisator betting in respect of all or any of the following:
  - (a) The winning horse in any race;
  - (b) The horses filling up to the first three places in any race;
  - (c) The winning horses in two races, or the winning horse in one race, and the first or second horse in the second race.In other words, an equalisator club may now conduct the following types of betting:
  - (a) Win betting;
  - (b) Place betting;
  - (c) Straight doubles betting;
  - (d) Concession doubles betting.



All equalisator clubs should note the following points:

- (a) The club may decide which races on its card will be equalisator races. It is not necessary for every race on a club's card to be an equalisator race. However, in practice, it is probable that at most meetings, all races will be equalisator races. To avoid confusing the public, clubs, in their own interests, should clearly indicate those races which are equalisator races, and those which are not.
  - (b) The units of equalisator betting shall not exceed one dollar.
  - (c) Quinella/forecast/trifecta betting and any form of jackpot betting are prohibited by the Act (Section 49 (b)).
  - (d) Any two races comprising a double shall be races held by the club on the same day and on the same racecourse.
  - (e) Every equalisator club shall in its race card indicate the earliest time at which equalisator betting will close in respect of each race.
  - (f) No member, officer, agent or servant of any equalisator club shall accept any equalisator betting on a race after the closing of the betting for that race.
  - (g) No member, officer, agent or servant of any equalisator club shall receive, or permit to be received, any equalisator betting elsewhere than at the place or places on the racecourse set apart by the club for the acceptance of bets.
  - (h) No race shall start until the betting has been closed, the ballot has been held in respect of that race, and patrons at the racecourse have been informed of the result of the ballot.
  - (i) The club shall refund all money received by way of equalisator betting on any horse which does not form part of a bracket with another starter in the race, and which is, for any reason, withdrawn from the race before the start of the race.
4. Commission:  
Every equalisator club may deduct from the bets made by way of equalisator betting, after first making any refunds, an amount not exceeding 15% as commission for the club.
5. Dividends:  
Every equalisator club shall pay out all money received by way of equalisator betting, excluding any refunds and any commission to which the club is entitled.
6. Fractions:  
It shall not be necessary for any equalisator club, in respect of its equalisator betting, to pay out a fraction of ten cents unless the fraction amounts to or exceeds five cents, in which case five cents shall be paid, and any fractions not so payable may be retained by the club as part of the club's funds.
7. Accounts:  
Within one month after every race meeting, the equalisator club shall send to the New Zealand Racing Industry Board a full report of the amount of equalisator betting at that meeting and the amounts paid out in respect of each race and such other information as the Board may require. As soon as practicable, following the club's annual meeting, every equalisator club shall forward to the New Zealand Racing Board a certified copy of its accounts for the preceding financial year.
8. Ticketing:  
Every equalisator ticket shall bear:
- (a) The name or initials of the club conducting the meeting; and
  - (b) The date on which the race, in respect of which it is issued, is run; and

- (c) The number of the race and the letter on the equalisator of the horse in respect of which it is issued; and
- (d) An official stamp or design; and
- (e) If there is more than one pool on the equalisator, a distinctive word showing the particular pool in respect of which the ticket is issued.

It is recommended that the following procedure be adopted:

- (a) Pads of tickets should be prepared on which are printed:
  - i) The name of the club;
  - ii) A letter of the alphabet;
  - iii) A distinctive word indicating the nature of the pool.
- (b) Rubber stamps should be provided for each race and these stamps should contain:
  - i) Race number;
  - ii) Date;
  - iii) A distinguishing code designed to prevent the possibility of a fraudulent ticket not issued by the club being paid as a genuine ticket.

A separate alphabetical letter is required for each horse and tickets for each such letter will be issued in progression. Tickets will be stamped before issue.

After the equalisator has closed, and before the race begins, the Stewards will conduct a ballot in order to allot a number to each letter of the alphabet on the tickets issued. This number will identify the horse in the race book.

Example: If six starters comprise a field, tickets will be issued with the letters "A" - "B" - "C" - "D" - "E" - "F". When the ballot is conducted these six letters will be drawn in turn.

The result might be:

Entrant No.1.D  
 Entrant No.2.A  
 Entrant No.3.F  
 Entrant No.4.C  
 Entrant No.5.E  
 Entrant No.6.B

The result of the ballot must be notified by loudspeaker to the public, and also placed on the Official Board.

There will be a separate betting pool for each type of bet. If all types of betting permitted under the Act are conducted, i.e. win, place, straight double and concession double, there will be four equalisator pools. All tickets must be sold consecutively to ensure that, so far as possible, equal numbers of tickets are sold on each starter. Thus, the dividends will vary only in accordance with the actual number of starters in a race. In the event of a deadheat, or deadheats, the dividends must be adjusted according to the number of dividend-bearing places. For example:

1. WIN POOL  
 Win dividend for a field of ten starters is: \$8.50  
 If a deadheat for first place occurs, the adjusted dividend for each deadheater would be: \$4.25
2. PLACE POOL  
 The place pool for a field of ten starters after deduction of commission is: \$8.50  
 Normally each place dividend will be: \$2.80  
 If a deadheat occurs for first place, each place dividend will still be: \$2.80  
 If a deadheat occurs for second place, each place dividend will still be: \$2.80  
 However, if a deadheat occurs for third place there will be four placegetters, and accordingly the dividend for each placegetter will reduce to: \$2.10

Note: The Club would retain the sum of 10 cents as a fraction.

9.     Official Placings:  
Dividend bearing places shall be determined in accordance with The Rules of Harness Racing.
10.    Payment of Dividends:  
Because it is relatively easy to forge equalisator tickets, clubs are recommended to pay out to holders of dividend-bearing tickets only on the day of the race meeting, and to notify the public accordingly.
11.    Penalties:  
Penalties up to \$500 in the case of a person, and \$1000 in the case of a club, may be imposed for breaches of the provisions of the Act.

## FIELD SELECTION

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

1. Non-Win (MR) Front Races

- (a) Where the number of Non-Win (MR) acceptors for any Non-Win (MR) front race exceeds the safety limit, selection of starters shall be decided upon in the following order of priority:

- first preference
- second preference
- balance of field at club's discretion

First Preference

- means any Non-Win (MR) horse placed first, second, third or fourth at any of its preceding three starts in any official race, ie a race in excess of \$1,000.

Second Preference

- means any horse which has won a Non-Win front race at an official trials meeting since its last official race.
- means any horse which has won a Non-Win front race at an official trials meeting after qualifying and prior to its first official race.

A Non-Win (MR) horse with second preference status shall be entitled to two official race starts before losing its second preference status.

- (b) Where there were less than five starters in a Non-Win (MR) front race at an official trial meeting, the winning performance will only be recognised for the purposes of field selection if the time was equal to or faster than the official qualifying time for the distance at that particular track.
- (c) The onus of advising trial form, in writing, upon nomination shall be the responsibility of the nominator. Such information must include:
- date and venue of the trial meeting
  - placing record
  - number of starters
  - time recorded (where there were less than five starters)
- (d) The number of starters in all Non-Win (MR) front races at official trials meetings shall be limited to 12 only.
- (e) For the purposes of field selection only, any horse that has won one or more races ("R" rated) starting in a Non-Win (MR) front race at an official trial meeting shall be included in the results of the race, however should this horse win the trial, the second placed horse(s), that is the first Non-Winner (MR) to finish, shall receive second preference. Not more than one horse, which has won one or more races, may be included in any Non-Win (MR) front official trial.
- (f) Trial form specifically excludes performances at workouts.
- (g) Exemption from field selection procedure shall automatically be granted between totalisator Clubs and Clubs or other organisations running Non-Win (MR) official races. In this case the totalisator Club would be expected to fulfil its obligations first and any other Club or organisation would then be free to exclude those horses already having been given a start at the totalisator meeting.

2. The selection criteria outlined in clause (1) above shall not apply to age group racing except for races confined to Non-Win (MR) horses only. The selection criteria outlined in clause (1) above shall not apply to any other race for winners of one or more races.

3. Where totalisator Clubs are racing in close proximity (time and distance), and it would be unreasonable to apply the selection procedures, those Clubs affected may be granted exemption. Such exemption shall be notified by Harness Racing New Zealand. Where the exemption applies, the Clubs concerned shall be required to collectively ensure that the first and second preferences are met.

|          |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|          | 4. | Notwithstanding the above preferences, any Club conducting a racemeeting over more than one day/night shall only be obliged to fulfil the selection requirement over the duration of the meeting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 19.06.12 | 5. | <p>Special Condition for Two Year Old Races</p> <p>All qualified 2yo's shall have field selection preference over non qualified 2yo's, excepting any 2yo horse which has been placed second, third or fourth in an official race, but failed to qualify within three starts of the race for which it is being considered for selection, shall have selection preference over a qualified but unplaced horse.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|          | 6. | <p><b>Penalties</b></p> <p>(a) Where a Club has failed to comply with these Regulations, such Club may be liable to a fine not exceeding \$500.</p> <p>(b) Where any nominator is shown to have falsely represented the trial form of any horse, that person may be liable to a fine not exceeding \$500 for each breach thereof.</p> <p>Where a condition of any Club's programme expressly provides that where a horse is scratched after acceptance without an acceptable written explanation being provided and the Club reserves the right to eliminate or ballot out the horse from the next or current meeting of the Club, such proviso shall take precedence over these Regulations.</p> |
| 1.12.01  |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |



## **DRIVERS' LICENCES**

The Board, pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing, makes these Regulations relating to the application, classification and granting of drivers' licences. Any person successfully applying for a driver's licence under Rule 314 of the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing shall be licensed by the Board under one of the following five categories in accordance with Rule 313(4) and 324(1) of the Rules of Harness Racing. Amendments to these Regulations are effective 1 August 2018.

### **1. Trials Driver**

The applicant must:

- (a) Be at least 16 years of age; and
- (b) Hold a current Stablehand's Licence for at least 12 months; and
- (c) Be employed or actively engaged in a stable and enrolled in and actively attending the New Zealand Harness Horse Cadet Scheme; or
- (d) Hold a current Trainer's Licence for at least 12 months.
- (e) Pass practical and oral tests that may be specified from time to time by the Board.

The holder of a trials driver's licence is eligible to drive in all races at trials and non-totalisator meetings and in all non-totalisator, non-penalty bearing races conducted at totalisator meetings other than premier race meetings.

An applicant who does not hold a trainer's licence or who is not enrolled in or graduated from the New Zealand Harness Horse Cadet Scheme will not be eligible to sit the practical driving test unless they are applying for an Advanced Amateur Driver's Licence in the future or exceptional circumstances exist.

### **2. Advanced Amateur Driver**

The applicant must:

- (a) Be at least 18 years of age; and
- (b) Hold a current Graduation, Junior or Open driver's licence for at least 12 months but relinquishes this licence to hold an Advanced Amateur driver's licence; or
- (c) Hold a current Trials Driver's licence for at least 12 months and
  - (i) have completed a minimum of 40 drives as a Trials Driver which are to be signed by the officiating Stipendiary Steward or by a recognised driving master / senior driver approved by Harness Racing New Zealand if a Workouts drive, who shall sign his or her driving record card for each drive.
  - (ii) A minimum of four horses must participate to qualify as a Workout drive.
- (d) Complete driving field day(s) and relevant training sessions as directed by the Education and Training Manager.
- (e) Have the application endorsed by the local area NZADA and the Regional Licensing Committee.

An Advanced Amateur Driver is eligible to drive in all totalisator races restricted to Amateur Drivers and in all events at official Trials and Workout meetings.

3. **Junior Driver**

Amendments to the Junior Driver Regulations are effective from 1 January 2023.

*Eligibility*

The applicant must:

- (a) Be at least 17 years of age; and
- (b) Under 30 years of age at the date of their first application; and
- (c) Be employed in a stable either full or part-time or hold a trainer's licence; and
- (d) Be enrolled in and actively attending the New Zealand Harness Horse Cadet Scheme, or be graduated from the New Zealand Harness Horse Cadet Scheme and attend HRNZ education seminars if directed to by HRNZ or the RIB; and
- (e) Have held a Trials Driver's Licence for at least 12 months, or in the opinion of the Area Licensing Committee, reached a standard of driving at trials or official workouts which is consistent with a standard to be granted a Junior Driver's Licence; and
- (f) Have completed a minimum of 25 satisfactory drives as a trials driver.

*Satisfactory drives*

- (g) Satisfactory drives in paragraph (f) means a minimum of 15 satisfactory drives at trials, with the balance at a workout (except in an area where there is an absence of trials races in which case the 25 satisfactory drives may be at a workout).
- (h) Satisfactory drives at a trial must be certified by a Stipendiary Steward (who shall sign the applicant's driving record card for each drive).
- (i) Satisfactory drives at workouts must be certified by a recognised driving master approved by Harness Racing New Zealand, a Stipendiary Steward, or a senior driver (who shall sign the applicant's driving record card for each drive).
- (j) A minimum of four horses must participate to qualify as a workout drive.
- (k) North Island and Otago/Southland workouts are recognised as qualifying experience for an extension to Junior Driver provided a Stipendiary Steward or Senior Driver witnesses the drive.

*Review of Junior Drivers Licence*

- (l) Any Junior Driver who fails to attend meetings or is behind with completing their assessments, will have their licence reviewed and their licence may be put on hold by the Area Licensing Committee in which case the driver will be unable to drive in a totalisator race until they are up to date and actively attending.

*Renewal and Eligibility to continue to hold a Junior Driver's licence*

- (m) In the following clauses (o) to (s)"
  - (i) The applicant's age shall be as at 1 August in the season the licence is to apply.
  - (ii) "100 winners" means 100 winners in a totalisator race.
  - (iii) "racing season" means a whole or part racing year in which the Junior Driver holds a Junior Driver's Licence (1 August to 31 July).
- (n) A Junior Driver aged under 30 is eligible to hold a Junior Driver's Licence unless he or she becomes ineligible under the following clauses.
- (o) A Junior Driver aged under 30 who has driven 100 winners becomes ineligible to hold a Junior Driver's Licence on 31 December in the year after the end of their sixth season at which time they will be automatically licensed as an Open Driver.



- (p) A Junior Driver aged under 30 who has not driven 100 winners by 31 December in the year after the end of their sixth season becomes ineligible to hold a Junior Driver's licence on driving 100 winners but is permitted to fulfil a confirmed driving engagement or other Junior Driver commitment permitted by the Rules, Regulations, or the direction of HRNZ before having their licence upgraded to Open Driver.
- (q) A Junior Driver who has held a Junior Driver's Licence for six or more seasons and who turns 30 years old becomes ineligible to hold a Junior Driver's Licence on 31 December after the end of the season they turned 30 or after having driven 100 winners (whichever is earlier).
- (r) A Junior Driver aged 30 or over becomes ineligible to hold a Junior Driver's on 31 December in the year after the end of their sixth season as a Driver or after having driven 100 winners (whichever is earlier).
- (s) When a Junior Driver becomes ineligible to hold a licence under clause (q) or (r) they will be automatically licensed as either a Graduation or Open Driver.

*General*

- (t) Any person licensed as a Junior Driver shall be entitled to drive in any race restricted to Junior Drivers and at all types of race meetings providing they qualify under the criteria applicable to those meetings.
- (u) Any person who is licensed as a Junior Driver and subsequently wishes to change their licence type to Amateur (or any other driver licence category) will be unable to be re-licensed as a Junior Driver again in the future.
- (v) When any Junior or Trials Driver changes his employment, both he or she and the former employer shall notify in writing the licensing officer of Harness Racing New Zealand within 21 days that the licence holder has left that employment. In the advice, the licence holder shall also state the name of his or her new employer.
- (w) At the declaration time for notification of drivers, if there is any horse or horses entered in a race restricted to Junior Drivers for which a Junior Driver cannot be engaged, the owner or trainer may with the permission of the Stipendiary Steward in charge of the meeting, engage a trials driver to drive their horse. The Stipendiary Steward shall before granting permission, be satisfied that no Junior Driver could reasonably have been engaged.

**4. Graduation Driver**

The applicant must:

- (a) Have held a trials or junior driver's licence for a minimum of 12 months.
- (b) Have had a minimum of 25 satisfactory drives as a trials or junior driver.
- (c) Still be driving actively.
- (d) Have an ongoing involvement in harness racing and driving.

Any person licensed as a graduation driver shall only be eligible to drive in races with total stake money advertised up to and including \$20,000, provided those races are not part of a meeting designated as Premier.

5. **Open Driver**

The applicant must:

- (a) Have held a graduation or junior driver's licence for a minimum of 12 months.
- (b) Have had a minimum of 15 wins at a totalisator racemeeting and also a satisfactory driving record as a graduation or junior driver.
- (c) Still be driving actively.
- (d) Have an ongoing involvement in harness racing and driving.

Any person licensed as an open driver shall be entitled to drive in all races excluding those held at Premier meetings and Group races unless they meet the requirements specified in Rule 846 of the Rules of Harness Racing.

6. **Renewals**

- (a) In considering any application for a renewal of an existing licence or application for a licence after the previous licence has lapsed, the Board may reclassify the applicant to the category of licence appropriate for the applicant's involvement in harness racing and driving and their satisfactory driving performance.
- (b) If the applicant has not held a licence for three seasons or more, the applicant may be eligible for a licence at the category at least one below that which he previously held, e.g. if previously licensed as an Open Driver, the applicant may be eligible for a trials or graduation driver's licence and if previously licensed as a graduation driver the applicant may be eligible for a trials driver's licence.
- (c) A person granted a licence under clause (b) shall have to complete at least ten satisfactory drives before any application for reclassifying to the previously held licence category will be considered.
- (d) An applicant who has not driven in a totalisator race for the past three seasons and who has not been driving actively at trials, is required to drive to the satisfaction of a Stipendiary Steward prior to their licence being renewed.

7. **Overseas Licences**

- (a) Before competing at a trial or race meeting the holder of an Overseas Driver's Licence must provide to HRNZ a clearance from the issuing licensing authority that states his licence is free of any encumbrance by way of an outstanding debt, fine, suspension or disqualification.
- (b) HRNZ may then issue a temporary Overseas Driver's Licence. Each application will be assessed by the appropriate Area Licensing Committee on each applicant's individual merits. Conditions may be imposed as the Board of HRNZ directs.
- (c) Any person resident in New Zealand for a period of more than six weeks must apply for a New Zealand licence.
- (d) **Australian Licences**  
Australian Open and Metropolitan Driver's Licences shall be reciprocal to a New Zealand Open Licence. The holders of a restricted Australian Driver's Licence are entitled to drive at trials. To upgrade, an application is required to be referred to the appropriate Area Licensing Committee.

8. **Driving at Work Outs**

No person shall drive at organized work outs unless they hold a current Driver's Licence. Licensed Trainers and Stablehands may drive with the consent of the local work outs committee.

9. **Cadet Training**

Only a Harness Racing New Zealand approved training provider may deliver training to trainees enrolled in the New Zealand Harness Horse Cadet/Training Scheme or any other Harness Training programme.

## HORSE CARE REGULATIONS

### CONTENTS

|        |                                              |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|
| PART 1 | PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS                       |
| 1.     | NAME AND COMMENCEMENT                        |
| 2.     | OBJECT AND PURPOSE                           |
| 3.     | INTERPRETATION                               |
| PART 2 | HORSE CARE PRINCIPLES                        |
| 4.     | GENERAL                                      |
| 5.     | NUTRITION                                    |
| 6.     | ENVIRONMENT                                  |
| 7.     | HEALTH                                       |
| 8.     | TREATMENTS                                   |
| 9.     | BEHAVIOUR AND MENTAL STATE                   |
| 10.    | HANDLING                                     |
| 11.    | TRANSPORTATION                               |
| 12.    | TRAINING                                     |
| 13.    | RETIREMENT FROM RACING AND/OR BREEDING       |
| 14.    | OBLIGATIONS                                  |
| PART 3 | ACCOUNTABLE PERSONS                          |
| 15.    | ACCOUNTABLE PERSONS                          |
| PART 4 | IMPROVEMENT NOTICES AND POSSESSION OF HORSES |
| 16.    | IMPROVEMENT NOTICE                           |
| 17.    | TAKING POSSESSION OF A HORSE                 |
| PART 5 | BREACHES OF THE REGULATIONS                  |
| 18.    | MINOR INFRINGEMENT REGULATIONS               |

BODY CONDITION SCORING OF HORSES  
METHOD  
SCORE

### PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

#### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Horse Care Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 October 2022.

#### 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 The purpose of these regulations is to ensure;
- 2.1.1 The Animal Welfare Act 1999, Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018, and Code of Welfare: Horse and Donkeys are complied with.
- 2.1.2 To provide standard of care in addition to the Animal Welfare Act 1999, Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018, and Code of Welfare: Horse and Donkeys by participants in harness racing.
- 2.1.3 The health, safety and care of all standardbred horses (horse) recorded in the New Zealand Studbook from birth and to after retirement from racing and/or breeding.

#### 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**Accountable Person** means all of the following: -

- (a) owner of the horse except where:
  - (i) there are two or more owners and they have nominated the Accountable Person at the time of registration or transfer of ownership in which case the Accountable Person is the nominated Accountable Person, or
  - (ii) if a horse is owned by a syndicate or approved company the Accountable Person is the Racing Manager of the syndicate or approved company; and
  - (iii) where the horse is held on trust the Accountable Person are the trustees of the trust.
- (b) Where the horse is in training or on a trainer's premises the trainer.
- (c) Where the horse is in the care of a licensed person the licensed person.
- (d) In the case of a foal not registered the owner, or racing manager (as applicable) of the mare of the foal.

**Animal Welfare Act 1999, Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018, and the Code of Welfare: Horse and Donkeys<sup>1</sup>** includes any Act or Regulations passed, or Code of Conduct issued, in substitution of the said Act, Regulations, or Code of Conduct.

**Board** means the Board of HRNZ or any sub-committee of the Board.

**Chief Executive** means the Chief Executive of Harness Racing New Zealand or his or her delegate.

**Chief Executive of the RIB** means the Chief Executive of the Racing Industry Board or his or her delegate.

**HRNZ rules and regulations** means the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and any regulations made under the rules and/or the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.

## PART 2 HORSE CARE PRINCIPLES

### 4. GENERAL

- 4.1 HRNZ embraces and communicates the Five Domains model for animal welfare which adheres to the current scientific knowledge of animal welfare.
- 4.2 At all times the health, welfare, and care of the horse must be a paramount and must be never subordinate to competitive or commercial influences.
- 4.3 No person may engage in practices that could cause physical or mental suffering to a horse.
- 4.4 Horses must be cared for by a sufficient number of personnel, who, collectively, possess the ability, knowledge and competence necessary to ensure the health and welfare of the animals in accordance with these regulations.

### 5. NUTRITION

- 5.1 Unless otherwise stated by a veterinarian a horse must be provided with:
  - 5.1.1 Access to clean, fresh water to drink sufficient for their needs.
  - 5.1.2 A balanced diet including 1-2% of the horse's body weight in natural fibre or roughage.
  - 5.1.3 Access to food sufficient for their needs, with no deprivation of food for more than 12 hours.
  - 5.1.4 Supplementary feed and trace minerals if required, such as when pasture is poor quality, a horse is using extra energy (e.g., if in work, adverse weather conditions, lactating mares, pregnant mares in their final trimester), or needing to gain condition.

<sup>1</sup> Link to the Animal Welfare Act 1999: <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1999/0142/latest/DLM49664.html?src=qs>

Link to the Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018:

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/regulation/public/2018/0050/latest/LMS22789.html?src=qs>

Link to the Code of Welfare: Horse and Donkeys: <https://www.mpi.govt.nz/animals/animal-welfare/codes/all-animal-welfare-codes/#codes>

5.2 An Accountable Person must comply with Part 3 of the [Code of Welfare: Horses and Donkeys](#) including:

5.2.1 If any horse shows signs of being emaciated, or if the body condition score of any horse falls below 2 (on a scale of 0-5), urgent remedial action must be taken to improve the condition of the horse. The exception being horses in racing fitness that are healthy but bordering between body condition score 1 and 2.

5.2.2 If any horse shows signs of being very overweight, such that it may pose health risks to the horse, or if the body condition score of any horse is greater than 4 (on a scale of 0-5), urgent remedial action must be taken to reduce the body condition score of the horse.

5.3 A copy of the Code of Welfare: Horses and Donkeys body condition score is set out in Schedule 1 to these regulations.

## **6. ENVIRONMENT**

6.1 A horse must be provided with:

6.1.1 A secure, safe, and hygienic environment, without excessive faeces and urine accumulation.

6.1.2 Facilities, housing, fences, horse enclosures, horse areas which are designed, constructed, maintained, and operated in a manner that minimises the likelihood of distress, the horse escaping, the spread of infectious diseases, or injury to the horse.

6.1.3 Space for free movement, room to allow the horse to stand freely in the normal position with its head fully raised, walk forward and turn, lie down, roll, stretch and groom themselves without restriction.

6.1.4 A safe environment that allows interaction with other horse(s) or suitable companion(s).

6.1.5 Access to a form of shelter to reduce the risk to their health and welfare caused by exposure to the elements including inclement weather, cold, rain, wind, excessive sunlight, and heat.

6.1.6 The means to minimise the effects of heat stress.

6.1.7 Suitable ground surfaces in stables, yards, and paddocks, and training and racing venues.

6.1.8 Good ventilation when stabled.

6.1.9 Natural or comparable artificial lighting during daylight hours when stabled.

6.1.10 Grazing on fresh pasture where possible.

## **7. HEALTH**

7.1 A horse must be provided with:

7.1.1 Care by people competent at recognising the signs of ill-health or injury who will take prompt remedial action, as appropriate.

7.1.2 Proper and timely management of chronic and acute injuries, conditions, and disease.

7.1.3 Approved treatment such that surgeries or surgical procedures are only conducted by licensed veterinarians.

7.1.4 Good hoof care where hooves must be trimmed as required to permit normal mobility and to maintain hoof health, shape, and function.

7.1.5 Good teeth care where teeth must be maintained as required to permit normal grazing and chewing.

7.1.6 Exercise sufficient to maintain its health and welfare except where the exercise may be detrimental to the health and welfare of the horse.

7.2 The trimming of inner ear hair and whiskers of a horse is not permitted.

7.3 An Accountable Person must ensure the Notifiable Surgeries and Procedures Regulations are complied with.

## **8. TREATMENTS**

8.1 In these regulations a treatment is something that is done, given, or administered to a horse for illness, injury, or for the wellbeing of the horse and includes:

- 8.1.1 Any treatment or medication prescribed or administered by a veterinarian.
  - 8.1.2 Any alkalising agent.
  - 8.1.3 Any herbal or therapeutic preparations.
  - 8.1.4 Any substance that may give rise to a breach of the rules or regulations relating to prohibited substances.
  - 8.1.5 Shockwave therapy.
  - 8.1.6 Acupuncture.
  - 8.1.7 Laser treatment.
  - 8.1.8 Chiropractic treatment.
  - 8.1.9 The use of any electrical stimulation device.
- 8.2 An Accountable Person must ensure:
- 8.2.1 All treatments are clearly labelled.
  - 8.2.2 Any treatment that is unlabelled, no longer prescribed for a horse, or expired is removed from the Accountable Person's premises.
  - 8.2.3 That any treatment that may give rise to a breach of the rules relating to prohibited substances are stored separately and securely from other feed stored at the premises.
  - 8.2.4 Must keep and maintain a logbook:
    - 8.2.4.1 Listing all therapeutic substances in his or her possession.
    - 8.2.4.2 Recording all details of treatment administered to any horse in his or her care and including as a minimum requirement the name of the horse, the date and time of administration of the treatment, the name of the treatment (brand name of active constituent), reason for treatment, the route of administration, the amount given, and the name and signature of the person or persons administering and authorising treatment.

## **9. BEHAVIOUR AND MENTAL STATE**

- 9.1 A horse must be provided with:
- 9.1.1 An environment that provides safe, compatible, and appropriate opportunities to express natural horse behaviours.
  - 9.1.2 An environment that permits sufficient sleep and rest.
  - 9.1.3 An environment that allows interaction with other horses or suitable companion.
  - 9.1.4 Management provisions to meet nutritional, environmental, health and behavioural requirements.

## **10. HANDLING**

- 10.1 A horse must be:
- 10.1.1 Checked regularly for any changes in their appearance or behaviour.
  - 10.1.2 Observed for changes in appearance or behaviour that may indicate health issues which should be diagnosed as soon as reasonably practicable and then treated.
  - 10.1.3 Handled and trained at all times in such a way as to minimise the risk of pain, injury, or distress.
  - 10.1.4 Not worked at an intensity that is likely to cause exhaustion, heat stress, injury, or distress.
  - 10.1.5 Handled following the practices outlined in Part 6.1 of the Code of Welfare: Horses and Donkeys.

## **11. TRANSPORTATION**

- 11.1 When a horse is transported in a vehicle, aircraft, or ship:
- 11.1.1 It must be examined by the person in charge prior to loading to ensure that it is fit for transport and is able to withstand the journey without suffering unreasonable or unnecessary pain, or distress.
  - 11.1.2 It must be protected against injuries and other health risks including dehydration, fear and distress.
  - 11.1.3 The care of the horse should be properly attended to by a competent person.

- 11.1.4 The transportation must be appropriate for the horse including ensuring:
  - 11.1.4.1 is provided with reasonably comfortable and secure accommodation; and
  - 11.1.4.2 is supplied with proper and sufficient food and water at regular intervals during the journey.
  - 11.1.4.3 the horse float, vehicle, or truck used in the transportation must have a current Warrant of Fitness or Certificate of Fitness as applicable.

## **12. TRAINING**

- 12.1 Training must not involve methods that involve inhumane practices.
- 12.2 All gear, equipment, device, or thing used in training must be in a safe working condition and be used as intended and so as not to cause injury.
- 12.3 Equipment must be used and fitted in such a way as to avoid pain, injury, or distress to the horse.
- 12.4 A horse showing symptoms of disease, lameness, an ailment, or pre-existing clinical conditions should not be trained or raced unless on veterinary advice such training or racing is permitted

## **13. RETIREMENT FROM RACING AND/OR BREEDING**

- 13.1 On the retirement of horses from racing or breeding the owner must take reasonable steps to ensure the horse will be provided good care for the rest of its natural life. The owner has a responsibility to retire horses in a condition that best places them to transition to their next stage of life. If a horse is not deemed suitable for a natural retirement, then it is the responsibility of the owner to make the right decision for the horse, including euthanasia.
- 13.2 Owners are encouraged to provide a person who has the intention of rehoming the horse, with:
  - 13.2.1 a horse cover appropriate for the season;
  - 13.2.2 a halter;
  - 13.2.3 feet recently trimmed or shod (within last 8 weeks for trim or 4 weeks for shod);
  - 13.2.4 teeth recently floated (within last 12 months);
  - 13.2.5 feed suitable for the horse; and
  - 13.2.6 records of horse's worming programme and the products used.
- 13.3 Once a horse retires from racing or breeding the Accountable Person is responsible within five working days for notifying HRNZ of its retirement and what has or is to happen to the horse.
- 13.4 Euthanasia, when necessary, must be performed using a recognised humane method, and only by persons who are able to prove competence or appropriate training in using the method selected.

## **14. OBLIGATIONS**

- 14.1 Participants in racing must comply with their obligations under the:
  - 14.1.1 HRNZ rules and regulations
  - 14.1.2 Animal Welfare Act 1999.
  - 14.1.3 Code of Welfare: Horses and Donkeys.
  - 14.1.4 Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018.

## **PART 3 ACCOUNTABLE PERSONS**

### **15. ACCOUNTABLE PERSONS**

- 15.1 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the physical, health, and behavioural needs of the horse are met in a manner that is in accordance with:
  - 15.1.1 These regulations.
  - 15.1.2 The Animal Welfare Act 1999, Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018,



- the Code of Welfare: Horses and Donkeys and any other statutory or regulatory obligations.
  - 15.1.3 Good practice.
  - 15.1.4 Scientific knowledge.
  - 15.1.5 Striving for continuous and steady improvement in the treatment and welfare of horses.
- 15.2 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must ensure that the horse receives, as soon as is reasonably practicable, husbandry or treatment that alleviates any deficiencies in nutrition or provisions or unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress being suffered by the horse.
- 15.3 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must ensure that the horse is not euthanised in a manner that causes the horse unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.
- 15.4 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must not:
  - 15.4.1 Keep the horse alive when it is in such a condition that it is suffering unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.
  - 15.4.2 Sell, transfer, lease, or otherwise dispose of, attempt to sell, transfer, lease or otherwise dispose of, or offer for sale, transfer, lease or other disposal, except for express purpose:
    - 15.4.2.1 to alleviate the unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress; or of the horse being euthanised if required.
- 15.5 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must not desert the horse in circumstances in which no provision is made to meet its physical, health, and behavioural needs.
- 15.6 Except as permitted under the Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018 an Accountable Person in respect of a horse must not perform any surgical procedure on the horse unless that person is:
  - 15.6.1 a licenced veterinarian; or
  - 15.6.2 a person who is acting under the direct supervision of a licenced veterinarian and who is a student undergoing his or her training to become a licenced veterinarian.
- 15.7 No person may, when performing a surgical procedure on a horse perform that surgical procedure in such a manner that the horse suffers unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.
- 15.8 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must, where the horse is being transported in or on a vehicle, aircraft, or ship ensure:
  - 15.8.1 that the care of the horse is properly attended to by a competent person; and
  - 15.8.2 that, in particular, the horse:
    - 15.8.2.1 is provided with reasonably comfortable and secure accommodation; and
    - 15.8.2.2 is supplied with proper and sufficient food and water at regular intervals during the journey.
- 15.9 An Accountable Person must not confine or transport the horse, or permit the horse to be confined or transported, in a manner or position that causes the animal unreasonable or unnecessary pain or distress.
- 15.10 An Accountable Person in respect of a horse must not permit the horse to be transported while the condition of the horse is such as to render it unfit to be transported.
- 15.11 An Accountable Person of a horse must, upon the sale, transfer, lease, euthanasia, or other disposal of that horse, ensure that that sale, transfer, lease, euthanasia or other disposal comply with the applicable requirements set out in these regulations.
- 15.12 Except where the Horse Movement Regulations apply, the Accountable Person must notify HRNZ within 72 hours of a horse moving location.

## **PART 4 IMPROVEMENT NOTICES and POSSESSION OF HORSES**

### **16. IMPROVEMENT NOTICE**

- 16.1 A Racing Investigator or Stipendiary Steward may issue an Improvement Notice where he or she considers there is a non-compliance with these regulations, the Animal Welfare Act 1999, the Animal Welfare (Care and Procedure) Regulations 2018, the Code of Welfare: Horse and Donkeys, or any combination thereof.
- 16.2 An Improvement Notice shall be a form approved by the Chief Executive of the RIB.
- 16.3 An Improvement Notice is to be sent to:
- 16.3.1 the person to whom it is issued.
  - 16.3.2 every other person that is, to the Chief Executive's of the RIB knowledge, directly affected by the improvement notice; and the Chief Executive
- 16.4 An Improvement Notice may be sent or delivered to the persons email and/or mail address in the HRNZ database and in which case the person is deemed to be notified of the improvement notice.
- 16.5 A Racing Investigator or Stipendiary Steward must promptly advise the Chief Executive of compliance or otherwise of any improvement notice.
- 16.6 The issuing of an improvement notice does not preclude a person from being charged for not complying with these regulations.

### **17. TAKING POSSESSION OF A HORSE**

- 17.1 A Racing Investigator or Stipendiary Steward may take possession of a horse if he or she considers the welfare of the horse requires the horse to be removed from the property.
- 17.2 Where possession is taken of a horse it shall be taken to one or more property approved by the Chief Executive or the Chief Executive of the RIB, or their delegate.
- 17.3 Where possession is taken of a horse under these regulations the Racing Investigator or Stipendiary Steward must complete a Possession Notice in a form approved by the Chief Executive of the RIB.
- 17.4 A Possession Notice is to be sent to:
- 17.4.1 the person to whom it is issued;
  - 17.4.2 every other person that is, to the Racing Investigator's or Stipendiary Steward's knowledge, directly affected by the Possession Notice; and
  - 17.4.3 the Chief Executive.
- 17.5 A Possession Notice may be sent or delivered to the persons email and/or mail address in the HRNZ database and in which case the person is deemed to be notified of the Possession Notice.
- 17.6 A horse that is subject to possession order may be provided such care or treatment recommended by a veterinarian nominated by the Chief Executive of the RIB or euthanised if advised this is necessary by the nominated veterinarian.
- 17.7 A Racing Investigator or Stipendiary Steward shall report to the Chief Executive of the condition of a horse subject to a possession order when reasonably required from time to time.
- 17.8 The person to whom a Possession Notice was issued and any other person with a direct interest in the horse may apply in writing to the Chief Executive (or Chief Executive of the RIB) to withdraw, cancel, or amend the terms, of the Possession Notice within 20 working days after the notice was sent.

- 17.9 When an application is made under regulation 17.8 the Chief Executive must consider the application as soon as is reasonably practicable and in any event within five working days (or such other date at the Chief Executive directs) after the date on which the application is received.
- 17.10 The Chief Executive may amend or withdraw or cancel the Possession Notice and must give written notice of his or her decision to the person to whom the Possession Notice was issued and every other person to which a copy of the Possession Notice was sent.
- 17.11 A person to whom a Possession Notice is issued shall pay all costs incurred by the Racing Integrity Board and HRNZ. If such amount remains unpaid it is declared to be arrears.

## **PART 5 BREACHES OF THE REGULATIONS**

### **18. MINOR INFRINGEMENT REGULATIONS**

- 18.1 The Board may include a breach of a regulation in the Minor Offence Regulations.
- 18.2 The issuing of an Improvement Notice or a Possession Notice does not prevent a person being charged with a breach of these regulations

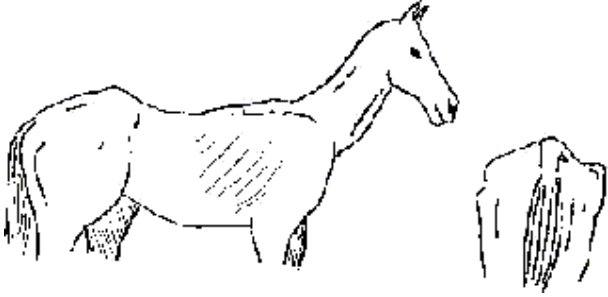
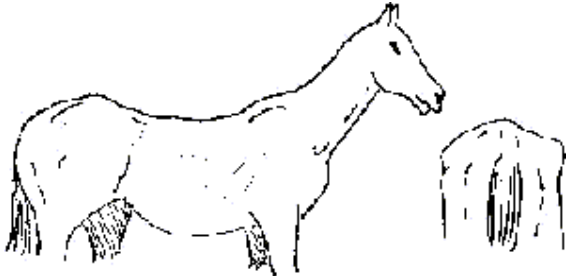
## SCHEDULE 1

### Body Condition Scoring of Horses

#### Method

To obtain the condition score for any horse, first score the pelvis, then adjust the pelvis score up or down by 0.5 if it differs by 1 or more points from the back or neck score.

#### Score

| <b>0 – Emaciated</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Pelvis</b><br/>Angular, skin tight Very sunken rump Deep cavity under tail</p> <p><b>Back and ribs</b><br/>Skin tight over ribs Very prominent and sharp backbone</p> <p><b>Neck</b><br/>Marked ewe neck Narrow and slack at base</p>                             |    |
| <b>1 – Thin</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                      |
| <p><b>Pelvis</b><br/>Prominent pelvis and croup Sunken rump but skin supple Deep cavity under tail</p> <p><b>Back and ribs</b><br/>Ribs easily visible Prominent backbone with skin sunken on either side</p> <p><b>Neck</b><br/>Ewe neck, narrow and slack at base</p> |  |

## 2 - Moderate

### Pelvis

Rump flat either side of backbone

Croup well defined, some fat,

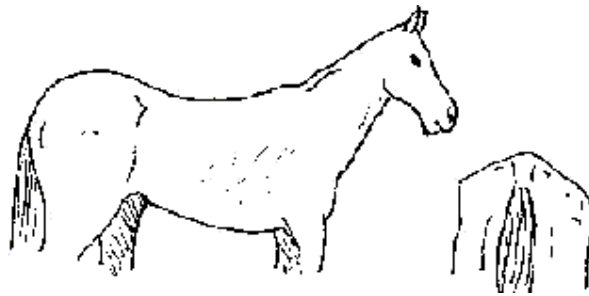
### Back and ribs

Ribs just visible

Backbone covered but spines can be felt

### Neck

Narrow but firm



## 3 - Good

### Pelvis

Covered by fat and rounded

No gutter

Pelvis easily felt

### Back and ribs

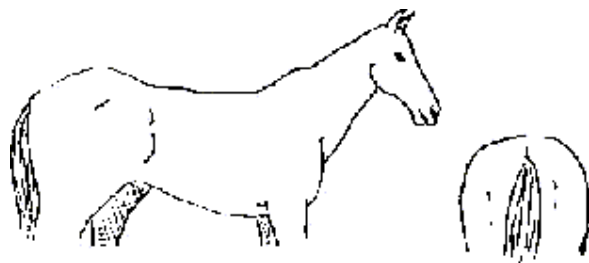
Ribs just covered and easily felt

No gutter along back

Backbone well covered but spines can be felt

### Neck

No crest (except for stallions) firm neck



## 4 - Fat

### Pelvis

Gutter to root of tail

Pelvis covered by soft fat

Need firm pressure to feel

### Back and ribs

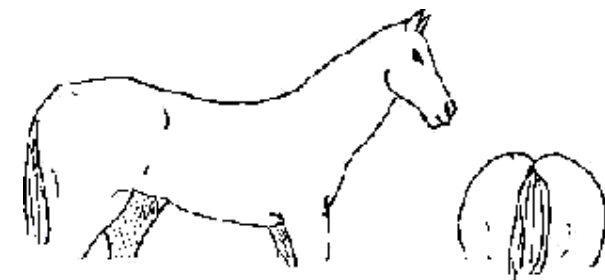
Ribs well covered - need firm pressure to feel

Gutter along backbone

### Neck

Slight crest

Wide and firm





## 5 - Very fat

### Pelvis

Deep gutter to root of tail  
Skin distended  
Pelvis buried, cannot be felt

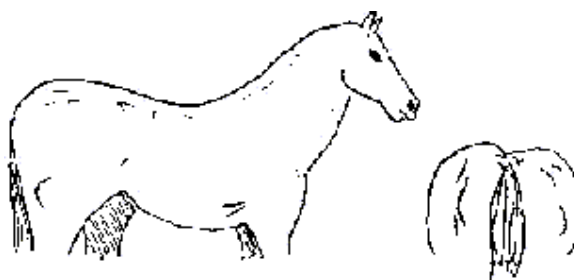
### Back and ribs

Ribs buried, cannot be felt  
Deep gutter along back

Back broad and flat

### Neck

Marked crest  
Very wide and firm  
Fold of fat



**Note:** When using this chart to assist in calculating bodyweight, the score must be calculated to the nearest 0.5 points.

Based on the Carroll and Huntington Method

## HORSE MOVEMENT

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing effective 1 November 2010.

01.06.17

Trainers who intend campaigning their horse/s away from their registered stable for a period of 7 consecutive or more days must complete a Horse Movement Notification Form and send to HRNZ prior to the date of departure.

Additionally, for horses away from their registered stable location for more than 12 consecutive weeks, authority must be sought by the HRNZ Board (in writing signed by the Chief Executive) for a trainer to operate more than one stable or for the horse to be transferred to another stable.

The Registered Trainer must contact by telephone a Stipendiary Steward if the horse returns to its registered stable location prior to the "intended date of departure" that has been notified on the Horse Movement Notification Form.



## HORSE REGISTRATION AND NAMING REGULATIONS

### PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

#### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Horse Registration and Naming Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and Rules and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 20 December 2019.

#### 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 These regulations provide for the registration, naming, renaming, and deregistration of horses under the Rules.
- 2.2 The regulations coupled with the Rules provide for improved traceability of standardbreds involved in racing and breeding.

#### 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**Chief Executive** means the Chief Executive of HRNZ or other person authorised to act on the chief executive's behalf.

**HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.

**owner** means any person having an ownership interest in a horse and includes the racing manager of a horse owned by a syndicate or approved company.

**Rules** means the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.

**season** means the period from 1 August in a year to 31 July in the following year.

### PART 2 DNA TYPING AND IDENTIFICATION OF HORSES

#### 4. DNA TYPING AND IDENTIFICATION OF HORSES

- 4.1 The owner of a horse must have the horse identified by a method approved by the Board at least three weeks before applying to register the horse. The method of identification may include freeze branding, implanting a microchip, or both.
- 4.2 At the time the horse is freeze branded, a microchip is implanted, or identified by other approved method the freeze branding contractor, microchipping contractor, or person approved by the Chief Executive, must obtain a sample for DNA analysis from:
  - 4.2.1 the horse; and
  - 4.2.2 the dam of the horse if the dam has not previously had a sample taken from it for DNA typing under the rules or regulations.
- 4.3 The sample for DNA analysis shall be forwarded to a laboratory approved by the Board in accordance with the Chief Executive's directions which must include analysis to identify the horse, its sire, and dam (DNA parentage verification report).
- 4.4 A further sample must be taken and forwarded to the approved laboratory if for any reason a sample received is not acceptable to the laboratory.

- 4.5 The laboratory shall carry out the DNA parentage verification report (or such other analysis as requested), on a basis agreed between the laboratory and HRNZ, and provide its report to the Chief Executive.
- 4.6 Following receipt of the report from the laboratory the Chief Executive shall decide the details that may be recorded on registration of the horse. In the event there is doubt as to the correctness of any matter the Chief Executive shall report it to the Board.
- 4.7 No horse branded or microchipped after 1 August 1995 may be registered without a parentage verification DNA typing report unless the Board otherwise decides.
- 4.8 The Board may set a fee for DNA typing and identification of a horse.

### **PART 3 REGISTRATION OF HORSES**

#### **5. APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION**

- 5.1 The Chief Executive may approve a form, which may include or be an online form, for an application for registration of a horse.
- 5.2 An approved form shall require the applicant to provide information as the Chief Executive may decide from time to time.
- 5.3 An owner of a horse may apply to the Chief Executive for the horse to be registered by completing an approved form.
- 5.4 The Board may from time to time set a fee for an application for registration of a horse. The fee may include an amount to be paid to the Equine Research Fund.
- 5.5 An application for registration of a foal born in New Zealand must be made on or before 1 April in the season in which the foal is born.
- 5.6 The Board may set an additional fee to be paid for an application to register a foal made after 1 April in the season in which the foal is born.

#### **6. APPROVAL OF APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION**

- 6.1 The Chief Executive may approve or refuse an application for registration of a horse.
- 6.2 The Chief Executive may require the owner to supply further information before deciding to approve or refuse an application.
- 6.3 The Chief Executive must refuse an application to register a horse if:
  - 6.3.1 the horse is disqualified under the Rules;
  - 6.3.2 the horse is not eligible to be registered under the Breeding Regulations or the Rules;
  - 6.3.3 the horse has not been freeze branded, microchipped, or identified by other method approved by the Board;
  - 6.3.4 the Chief Executive has not received a satisfactory DNA parentage verification report;
  - 6.3.5 the application form has not been properly completed;
  - 6.3.6 the owner does not supply the further information required by the Chief Executive;

- 6.3.7 the prescribed fee for the application has not been paid; or
- 6.3.8 the person who applies for registration of the horse, or any person having an interest in the horse:
  - 6.3.8.1 owes money to HRNZ;
  - 6.3.8.2 is on the unpaid forfeit list; or
  - 6.3.8.3 is disqualified under the Rules.
- 6.4 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application.
- 6.5 An applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Chief Executive may apply in writing to the Board for a review the decision.
- 6.6 The Board on review may confirm the decision or vary the decision in any way it considers appropriate.

#### **PART 4 NAMING OF HORSES**

### **7. APPLICATION FOR APPROVAL OF NAME OF A HORSE**

- 7.1 The Chief Executive may approve a form, which may include or be an online form, for an application for approval of name of a horse.
- 7.2 An approved form may require the applicant to provide information as the Chief Executive may decide from time to time.
- 7.3 An owner of a horse may apply to the Chief Executive for approval of name of a horse by completing an approved form.
- 7.4 The Board may from time to time set a fee to be paid for an application for naming a horse.

### **8. APPROVAL OF APPLICATION FOR APPROVAL OF NAME OF A HORSE**

- 8.1 The Chief Executive must have regard to the Horse Naming Policy set out in the First Schedule of these regulations when considering an application for approval of name of a horse.
- 8.2 The Chief Executive may require the owner to supply further information before deciding to approve or refuse an application.
- 8.3 The Chief Executive may approve or refuse an application.
- 8.4 The Chief Executive must refuse an application to approve a name if:
  - 8.4.1 the name would be contrary the Horse Naming Policy;
  - 8.4.2 the application form has not been properly completed;
  - 8.4.3 the owner does not supply the further information required by the Chief Executive;
  - 8.4.4 the horse is disqualified under the Rules; or
  - 8.4.5 the person who applies for approval of name, or any person having an interest in the horse:
    - 8.4.5.1 owes money to HRNZ;

8.4.5.2 is on the unpaid forfeit list; or

8.4.5.3 is disqualified under the Rules.

8.5 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application.

8.6 An applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Chief Executive may apply in writing to the Board for a review of the decision.

8.7 The Board on review may confirm the decision or vary the decision in any way it considers appropriate.

## **9. APPLICATION TO CHANGE THE NAME OF A HORSE**

9.1 The Chief Executive may approve a form, which may include or be an online form, for an application to change the name of a horse.

9.2 An approved form may require the applicant to provide information as the Chief Executive may decide from time to time.

9.3 An owner of a horse may apply to the Chief Executive to change the name of a horse by completing an approved form.

9.4 The Board may from time to time set a fee to be paid for an application to change the name of a horse.

## **10. APPROVAL OF APPLICATION TO CHANGE OF THE NAME OF A HORSE**

10.1 The Chief Executive must have regard to the Horse Naming Policy set out in the First Schedule of these regulations when considering an application for change of name of a horse.

10.2 The Chief Executive may require the owner to supply further information before deciding to approve or refuse an application.

10.3 The Chief Executive may approve or refuse an application.

10.4 The Chief Executive must refuse an application to change a name of a horse if:

10.4.1 the name would be contrary the Horse Naming Policy;

10.4.2 the application form has not been properly completed;

10.4.3 the owner does not supply the further information required by the Chief Executive;

10.4.4 the horse is disqualified under the Rules; or

10.4.5 the person who applies for change of name, or any person having an interest in the horse:

10.4.5.1 owes money to HRNZ;

10.4.5.2 is on the unpaid forfeit list; or

10.4.5.3 is disqualified under the Rules.

10.5 The Chief Executive is not required to provide reasons for a decision to approve or refuse an application.

10.6 An applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Chief Executive may

apply in writing to the Board for a review of the decision.

- 10.7 The Board on review, may confirm the decision or vary the decision in any way it considers appropriate.

#### **PART 5 REVOCATION OF APPROVED NAME**

### **11. REVOCATION OF APPROVED NAME**

- 11.1 The Chief Executive may revoke the approval of a horse's name if it is considered the name has become contrary the Horse Naming Policy.
- 11.2 On the horse's name being revoked, the owner shall apply for a change of name and regulations 9 and 10 shall apply, with necessary modification, to the application except that no fee shall be payable for the application.
- 11.3 An owner who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Chief Executive may apply in writing to the Board for a review of the decision.
- 11.4 The Board on review, may confirm the decision or vary the decision in any way it considers appropriate.

#### **PART 6 CONFIRMATION OF REGISTRATION**

### **12. CONFIRMATION OF REGISTRATION**

- 12.1 The Chief Executive on approving the registration must record the detail in the Harness Racing New Zealand horse register and send to the owner or owners a confirmation of registration.
- 12.2 If the name of a horse is approved after the horse is registered the Chief Executive on approving the name shall record the name in the Harness Racing New Zealand horse register and send to the owner or owners a confirmation of registration which includes the horse's name.
- 12.3 If the change of the name of a horse is approved the Chief Executive shall record the change of name in the Harness Racing New Zealand horse register and send to the owner or owners a confirmation of registration which includes the horses changed name.

#### **PART 7 DEREGISTRATION OF A HORSE**

### **13. DEREGISTRATION**

- 13.1 A horse registration must be withdrawn if the horse:
- 13.1.1 is retired from racing and not retained for breeding;
  - 13.1.2 is retired from racing and breeding;
  - 13.1.3 in the case of a broodmare is retired from breeding;
  - 13.1.4 in the case of a stallion standing at stud is retired from service; or
  - 13.1.5 dies.
- 13.2 The Chief Executive may approve a form, which may include or be an online form, for notification of a horse whose registration is to be withdrawn.
- 13.3 An approved form may require the owner to provide information as the Chief Executive may decide from time to time.
- 13.4 The owner of a horse who registration is to be withdrawn must notify the Chief Executive by completing the approved form and sending it to the Chief Executive within 5 working days from the date of the horse:
- 13.4.1 is retired from racing and not retained for breeding;

- 13.4.2 is retired from racing and breeding;
  - 13.4.3 in the case of a broodmare is retired from breeding;
  - 13.4.4 in the case of a stallion standing at stud is retired from service; or
  - 13.4.5 dies.
- 13.5 The Chief Executive may require the owner to supply further information.
- 13.6 On receipt of the approved form and any further information required by the Chief Executive the Chief Executive must record in the Harness Racing New Zealand horse register the retirement of the horse's registration.
- 13.7 A horse that has had its registration withdrawn may be re-registered for racing, breeding, or both by an application under clause 5.2, and clause 5.3, 6.1 to 6.6, and 12.1 shall apply with necessary modification.
- 13.8 The Board may set a fee to be paid for a notification of a horse whose registration is to be retired, for notice that is given after the 5 working day period in clause 13.4, and for an application to re-register a horse under clause 13.7.

## **PART 8 FEES**

### **14. FEES**

- 14.1 The fees determined by the Board from time to time under these regulations are set out in the Second Schedule.

## **FIRST SCHEDULE**

### **NAMING POLICY**

1. The Chief Executive must not approve a name that:
  - 1.1 Is of a horse previously registered under the Rules in the preceding 20 years.
  - 1.2 Is of a horse previously registered under the Rules that won a race of importance/significance (e.g. any Group 1 winner).
  - 1.3 Is of any stallion or mare that has sired or produced progeny except when:
    - 1.3.1 the descendants of a stallion or mare do not extend beyond 3 generations;
    - 1.3.2 the progeny therein have not won a race of importance; or
    - 1.3.3 20 years has expired since the birth of the last known descendant.
  - 1.4 Includes a Registered Stud Name used by other than the person to whom the name is registered.
  - 1.5 May cause confusion in breeding records by reason that it is the duplicate of a name prominent in breeding or racing outside New Zealand.
  - 1.6 Is of a well-known thoroughbred.
  - 1.7 Might cause offence to a reasonable person.
  - 1.8 Has political, religious or sacred significance.
  - 1.9 Is indecent or of irreverent character in any language.
  - 1.10 Is an undignified name.
  - 1.11 Is of an Institution or Organisation.
  - 1.12 If of a well-known person, living or dead, the naming of which may be objectionable to the persons concerned, to relatives or to others in general (It is a specific requirement that written permission to use the name is required where the person concerned is a well-known New Zealander.)
  - 1.13 Has trade mark or copyright origins.
  - 1.14 Of more than twenty (20) characters in length including spaces.
  - 1.15 Containing characters not normally associated with the English language.
  - 1.16 Has single initials or numerals.
  - 1.17 Using hyphens, question marks and exclamation marks. Apostrophes may be allowed provided they do not appear as the first character in a name.
  - 1.18 Commonly referred to as a 'tongue twister'.
  - 1.19 That sounds like an English word or phrase that is spelled in such a manner that it could cause difficulty when being searched for in a stud book or database.
  - 1.20 Is likely to cause confusion by reason that it sounds or reads like an existing name.
  - 1.21 A name that when spoken would sound similar to a name that would not be approved.

2. In the case of a foreign horse named before being imported to New Zealand the Chief Executive may approve its foreign name or approves its foreign name on the condition of it being registered with a numeral, and that case the name of the horse is the horse with the numeral.
3. For the avoidance of doubt the name of any horse that has died that has not raced and had any progeny shall be available for re-use providing the name would otherwise be approved.

## **SECOND SCHEDULE**

### **FEES**

1. The fees set by the Board under these regulations are as follows:

| <b>Application</b>                                                                                                                            | <b>Fee<br/>(including GST)</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Application for registration of a horse under regulation 5. If paid by 1 April in season of horse's birth                                     | \$210                          |
| Application for approval of name of a horse under regulation 7                                                                                | \$0                            |
| Application to change name of a horse under regulation 9                                                                                      | \$110                          |
| Fee for notification of a horse whose registration is to be withdrawn when notice is given after the 5 working day period under regulation 13 | \$0                            |
| Application to re-register a horse under regulation 13                                                                                        | \$50                           |
| Branding or microchipping (horse identification) fee (regulation 4.1)                                                                         | \$150                          |
| Late Registration Fee Schedule (regulation 5.6)                                                                                               |                                |
| If paid between 2 April and 1 May                                                                                                             | \$245                          |
| If paid between 2 May and 1 June                                                                                                              | \$295                          |
| If paid between 2 June and 1 September                                                                                                        | \$495                          |
| If paid after 2 September                                                                                                                     | \$595                          |



### **INSPECTION OF HORSES**

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing. Trainers shall ensure that the horses under their care and supervision have their freeze brands clearly distinguishable at all times.

## **INTER-DOMINION CHAMPIONSHIPS**

- 1 The rotation of the Inter-Dominion Pacing and Trotting Championships shall be fixed at a meeting of the Inter-dominion Harness Racing Council hereinafter referred to as the "Council" and may be arranged for such years in advance as may be deemed necessary.
2.
  - (a) The Board undertake to ensure that the rules laid down by the Council governing the conduct of the Inter-dominion Pacing and Trotting Championships (or the principle or intention thereof), will be adhered to by the Host Club conducting the Championships.
  - (b) Every Club to which is granted the Inter-Dominion Championship shall agree in writing to comply with the Rules laid down by the Council and all directions of the Council and the Board given in terms of the Rules as to the conduct of or any matter relating to the Championship.
  - (c) The Rules laid down by Council must be subject to and read in conjunction with the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.

## JUNIOR DRIVERS SAVING SCHEME REGULATIONS

The prescribed form to join the Junior Drivers Saving Scheme is available on the HRNZ website.

### PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

#### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Junior Drivers Saving Scheme Regulations made by the Board under Rule 1513 of the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on the 1st of September 2019.

#### 2. OBJECT AND PURPOSE

- 2.1 The Juniors Drivers Saving Scheme (the Scheme) has been established to encourage the participants of the Scheme to develop a culture of saving and to provide funds at the end of their junior driver's career.
- 2.2 The Scheme applies to deductions from stakes payments to junior drivers who elect to participate in the Junior Drivers Saving Scheme.
- 2.3 A person who is the holder of a junior driver's licence may elect to join the Scheme.

#### 3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - Chief Executive** means the Chief Executive of HRNZ or other person authorised to act on the Chief Executive's behalf.
  - driving fees** means the driving fee (excluding GST) payable to the driver under the Drivers Fee Regulations.
  - HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
  - investment plan** means managed fund
  - junior driver** means any person holding a junior driver's licence under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.
  - member** means a junior driver whose application to join the scheme has been approved.
  - Rules** means the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.

### PART 2 JOINING THE SCHEME

#### 4. APPLICATION TO JOIN THE SCHEME

- 4.1 The Chief Executive may approve a form, which may include or be an online form, for junior drivers to join the Scheme.
- 4.2 An approved form may require the applicant to provide information as the Chief Executive may decide from time to time.
- 4.3 The Chief Executive may decline to approve an application if the application form has not been properly completed.

## **PART 3 DEDUCTIONS**

### **5. DEDUCTION FROM DRIVING FEES**

- 5.1 The percentage of driving fees to be paid into their investment fund may be 25, 50, 75, or 100 percent of their driving fees.
- 5.2 A junior driver shall at the time of application state the percentage of their driving fee they elect to be paid into their investment plan.
- 5.3 A member may, from time to time, alter the percentage of driving fees they elect to be paid into their investment plan by notifying the Chief Executive in writing.
- 5.4 The Scheme applies only to the proceeds from earnings from the Centralised Stakes Payments.

## **PART 4 INVESTMENT PLAN AND PAYMENTS**

### **6. SAVING SCHEME**

- 6.1 The default investment provider will be determined by the HRNZ Board.
- 6.2 On application to join the Scheme a junior driver may elect an investment plan or elect the default investment plan.
- 6.3 A member may elect to change their investment provider by notifying the Chief Executive in writing.
- 6.4 HRNZ shall transfer the percentage the member has elected to be paid into their investment plan under clause 5 to the member's investment plan each fortnight as part of the Centralised Stakes Payments Scheme payments.
- 6.5 Where the amount transferred on behalf of a member under clause 6.4 reaches \$10,000 HRNZ shall pay a one-off prize of the amount of \$500 to the member's investment plan by way of an ex gratia payment.
- 6.6 The Board of HRNZ may vary the amount of the prize at its discretion. A variation shall only apply to future prize payments and is not retrospective.

## **PART 5 WITHDRAWAL FROM THE SCHEME**

### **7. WITHDRAWAL FROM THE SCHEME**

- 7.1 A member ceases to be a member of the Scheme once they no longer hold a junior driver's licence.
- 7.2 A member can elect to withdraw from the Scheme by giving written notice to HRNZ that they wish to withdraw from the Scheme.
- 7.3 Payout of funds can only be by application to their saving scheme provider.

## **PART 6 HRNZ**

### **8. HRNZ**

- 8.1 The Scheme may be terminated by the HRNZ Board at its absolute discretion.

## **LAST LAP - WARNING DEVICES**

These regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

- 1.8.98 | All clubs which race on tracks 1,200 metres or less in circumference shall install a warning device to signify that a field has started the last lap of a race.

## **MINOR INFRINGEMENT REGULATIONS**

### **1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**

- 1.1 These regulations are the Minor Infringement Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 December 2023.

### **2. MINOR INFRINGEMENT NOTICE**

- 2.1 A Stipendiary Steward may issue a Minor Infringement Notice for an alleged breach of any of the rules set out in the First Schedule
- 2.2 The form of a Minor Infringement Notice shall be in a form approved by the Racing Integrity Board.
- 2.3 The person to whom the Minor Infringement Notice is issued may by signing the Notice:
  - 2.3.1 Admit the breach.
  - 2.3.1 Accept the sanction for the breach in the First Schedule if it is their first or second sanction for a breach of that rule or regulation in the proceeding 120 days.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

| Rule                                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Sanction<br>Fine          |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 305 (a)-(c)                                  | Failure to report condition affecting horse's performance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | \$200                     |
| 305(d)                                       | Failure to report a notifiable procedure or surgery                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | \$200                     |
| 306                                          | Notification as to person in charge of horse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | \$50                      |
| 403(2)(m)                                    | Failure to notify pregnancy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | \$100                     |
| 403(2)(m)(ii)                                | Failure to notify service                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | \$100                     |
| 407                                          | Transfer of an unregistered horse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | \$50                      |
| 409                                          | Failure to notify horse gelded or death                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | \$200                     |
| 453                                          | Unapproved advertising                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | \$50                      |
| 502(1)                                       | Late Trainer Notification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | \$50                      |
| 505(B)                                       | Driver in colours at bet window                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | \$200                     |
| 507A                                         | Driver arriving late                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | \$100                     |
| 507B                                         | Driver Leaving the Racecourse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | \$100                     |
| 823(3) &<br>Horse<br>Movement<br>Regulations | Horse movement greater than 7 days not notified.<br>Horse movement greater than 12 weeks not authorised                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | \$200                     |
| 834(2)(a)                                    | Late Scratching – not denying a horse a start                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | \$200                     |
| 834(2)(a)                                    | Late Scratching - denying a horse a start                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | \$400                     |
| 847(1)                                       | Checking out in breach of Safety Gear Regulations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | \$400                     |
| 847(3)                                       | Chin Strap not fastened in preliminary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | \$100                     |
| 847(3)                                       | Chin Strap not fastened in race                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | \$200                     |
| 848                                          | Improper Attire                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | \$50                      |
| 849(2)                                       | Incorrect saddlecloth                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | \$100                     |
| 853(1)                                       | Failure to check in in designated area following the race                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | \$50                      |
| 858(1)(a)                                    | Delaying the start                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | \$200                     |
| 858(1)(d),(k)                                | Out of position at start                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | \$100                     |
| 858(1)(e)                                    | Crossing over                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | \$200                     |
| 858(1)(h)                                    | Fail to come up to position                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | \$100                     |
| 858(1)(i)                                    | Fail to maintain position                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | \$100                     |
| 858(1)(m)                                    | Candy pole breach                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | \$100                     |
| 858(1)(n)                                    | Driver speaking on the track:<br>First breach of the rule<br>Second breach of the rule<br>Third breach of the rule<br>A fourth breach of the rule will be referred to the<br>Adjudicative Committee.<br>If a driver has not breached the rule for 120 days there<br>will be a reset and the next breach of the rule will be<br>treated as a first breach. | Warning<br>\$100<br>\$200 |

|                                     |                                                                                                         |       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 864(2)(b)                           | Faulty gear                                                                                             | \$100 |
| 864(2)(d)                           | Gear incorrectly applied                                                                                | \$100 |
| 864(2)(e)                           | Failure to activate gear – non-stake bearing place                                                      | \$100 |
| 864(2)(e)                           | Failure to activate gear – stake bearing place                                                          | \$200 |
| 864(3)                              | Failure to report gear malfunction                                                                      | \$100 |
| 865(1)                              | Late notification of gear                                                                               | \$50  |
| 865(2)                              | Horse presented in incorrect gear                                                                       | \$100 |
| 867                                 | Footrest breaches                                                                                       | \$100 |
| 869(1)                              | Looking around unduly during race                                                                       | \$100 |
| 869(7A)(a)                          | Contacting track marker                                                                                 | \$100 |
| 869(7A)(b)                          | Sulky protruding inside track marker – no advantage gained                                              | \$200 |
| 870(1) & (2)                        | Failure to take a breaking horse clear of the field/return to proper gait                               | \$200 |
| 872                                 | Failure to report interference                                                                          | \$100 |
| 1703                                | Horse movement notification by accountable person                                                       | \$100 |
| Notification of Drivers Regulations | Late Driver Notification: clause 1                                                                      | \$50  |
| Starting Regulations                | Clauses 7 – 27 except Clause 7.2.2                                                                      | \$200 |
| Starting Regulations                | Clause 7.2.2 late on to the track in under 5 minutes (Rule 861)                                         | \$200 |
| Starting Regulations                | Clause 7.2.2 late on to the track in under 10 minutes (Rule 861)                                        | \$100 |
| Sulky Fund Regulations              | Clause 7 or 8 – Non-warranted sulky                                                                     | \$50  |
| Warming Up Horses Regulations       | Second and third paragraphs.                                                                            | \$50  |
| Mudguards Regulations               | Third and fourth paragraphs. - Mudguards not fixed and wet weather dust sheets dust sheets not affixed. | \$50  |



## MONTÉ RACING REGULATIONS

These Regulations are made by the Board pursuant to Rule 884 of the NZ Rules of Harness Racing and shall come into force on 1 December 2014, and was amended on 26 November 2018.

### Definitions

1. For the purpose of these Regulations:
  - (1) “**Rider**” means a person who rides a horse in a race approved by HRNZ as a Monté race and for the purposes of this Regulation including the imposition of penalties for breaches of the Rules and this Regulation, rider shall where applicable include “*driver*” as defined in the Rules.
  - (2) “**Monté Race**” means a trotting race in which the competing horses are ridden by a licensed rider.
  - (3) “**Horse**” means a standardbred horse that has:
    - (a) attained the age of 3 years;
    - (b) qualified as a trotter in the trotting gait;
    - (c) started in no less than three trotting races and performed to the satisfaction of a Stipendiary Steward in a Monté trial.

### Gear

2. Gear used in connection with Monté racing shall be approved by HRNZ.
3.
  - (1) Applications concerning gear shall be made on the Monté Gear Notification (MGN) form.
  - (2) The MGN form must be completed and lodged with HRNZ at a time prior to or at driver declaration time for the meeting at which it is next to race.
  - (3) In the event of a change to any of the particulars entered on the MGN form, a fresh gear form containing current particulars shall immediately be lodged with HRNZ.
4. In the case of a horse to compete in a race, application to change any gear must be made to HRNZ by the connections at a time consistent with other requirements for notifiable gear.
5. An application to change any gear shall be made to HRNZ.

### Whips

6.
  - (1) A rider shall only use a non-modified whip of a design and specification approved by HRNZ.
  - (2) A rider shall only use a whip forward of the saddle.
  - (3) A rider shall at all times when using a whip keep hold of the reins.

### Reins

7.
  - (1) A rider shall only use reins of a design and specification approved by HRNZ.
  - (2) Approved reins cannot be attached with a carabineer or snap-hook.
  - (3) A rider shall when mounted on a horse hold the reins in both hands.

- (4) A rider shall be permitted to cross his reins for safety reasons or in order to activate gear.

### **Helmets**

8. A rider shall when mounted on a horse wear a properly affixed helmet approved in line with the Safety Gear Regulations.

### **Vests**

9. A rider shall when mounted on a horse wear a properly fastened safety vest approved in line with the Safety Gear Regulations.

### **Footwear**

10. (1) A rider shall when mounted on a horse wear riding boots approved by HRNZ.  
(2) Riding boots shall have a heel and not have spurs attached.

### **Saddle**

11. (1) A rider shall when mounted on a horse use a saddle which has been approved by HRNZ.  
(2) An extra girth strap or surcingles shall be used to tighten the girth if there is only one strap fitted to each side of the saddle.  
(3) If a head-check is used on a horse then the head-check must be attached to the saddle.

14.11.19

### **Stirrups**

12. A rider shall when mounted on a horse use stirrups approved by HRNZ.

### **Breast Plate**

13. A breast plate shall be fitted to a horse competing in a race.

### **Weight**

14. (1) The minimum weight to be carried by a horse including the rider and all gear except the bridle and reins shall be 65 kg.  
(2) The maximum weight to be carried by a horse including the rider and all gear except the bridle and reins shall be 105 kg.  
(3) Subject to sub-clause (4), when a race has been run every rider shall immediately after pulling up ride his horse to the place of weighing and when told by the Stewards so to do and not before, there dismount and the riders of the placed horses and such other riders as directed by the Stewards shall be weighed to the satisfaction of the Stewards.  
(4) If a rider be prevented by accident, illness or other cause deemed sufficient by the Stewards from riding to the place of weighing he may walk or be carried to the scales. If, in the opinion of the Stewards, it is impracticable to weigh in a rider, his horse shall not be disqualified if the Stewards are of the opinion that he carried his correct weight.

### **Weighing In**

15. If a horse carries less than 65 kg it shall be disqualified from the race and the rider and/or any other person may be penalised.

### **Horses Breaking Gait**

16. (1) A horse that breaches the Breaking Horses Regulation shall be disqualified from the race.
- (2) Where any horse breaks over the final stages the provisions of Rule 870(5) (Lapped On Rule) shall apply.

### **Riders**

17. (1) A rider shall at all times during the course of a race ensure that all other horses have a clear passage.
- (2) A rider who fails to comply with sub-clause (1) is guilty of an offence.

### **Mobile Starts**

18. Unless otherwise approved by HRNZ, in a race conducted with a mobile start:
  - (1) A horse shall wear a head-check.
  - (2) There shall not be more than one row of horses.
  - (3) The provisions of Rule 860(5)(a) shall not apply with unruly horses being allocated outside barrier positions.

### **Licences**

19. (1) A person who holds a trainer's, driver's or stablehand's licence pursuant to the Rules shall complete at least three (3) Monté trials to the satisfaction of the Stipendiary Stewards.
- (2) A person who is licensed as a jockey by NZ Thoroughbred Racing shall complete at least one Monté trial to the satisfaction of the Stewards.
20. (1) For the avoidance of doubt if any rider who is also licensed as a driver under the Rules incurs a suspension – such penalty shall apply to both Monté and harness races.
- (2) A Monté rider who does not hold a driver's licence under the Rules may be suspended from competing in a specific number of Monté races and/or be fined.

## MONTÉ RACING

### NOTIFIABLE GEAR FOR THE FOLLOWING MONTÉ HORSE

FAX: 03 964 1205

**Note:** *Monté Gear Notification is not available online (myHRNZ) at this time*

---

#### EXPLANATION

This form should be completed in all cases where a horse is competing in a Monté racing event. The completion of this form does not replace gear that is nominated for when the horse is racing in trotting races with a sulky. This form is only used to nominate gear being used in Monté racing that is different to any gear previously notified.

In all instances, a saddle and breast plate must be used. Reins are to be held in two hands and cannot be attached using a carbineer or snap hook.

---

**HORSE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TRAINER:** \_\_\_\_\_ **SIGNED:** \_\_\_\_\_

**GEAR:**            **THIS HORSE WILL BE WEARING THE FOLLOWING [tick appropriate boxes]**

- ☐ **FIXED DEAFENERS**
- ☐ **REMOVABLE DEAFENERS**
- ☐ **BLINDS**
- ☐ **SLIDING BLINDS**
- ☐ **PACIFIER**
- ☐ **HALF HOPPLES**
- ☐ **NO WHIP**
- ☐ **NO HEADCHECK (Standing Starts Only)**

---

This form and subsequent changes of notifiable gear must be lodged with Harness Racing New Zealand only, **fax (03) 964 1205** at any time prior to or at driver notification time for the meeting at which it is to next race. Any change after this time will only be permitted with the permission of the Stipendiary Stewards. Please refer to Rule 865 and the Approved Gear Regulation. In the case of two day meetings all gear changes for the second day must be lodged with the Stipendiary Stewards at the meeting. Gear changes will be accepted when notified on an Official Form only.

---

## MUDGUARDS

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

- |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.8.98 | <p>In the event of inclement conditions, the Stipendiary Stewards shall have the sole power to direct the use of mudguards in any race or races on a day or nights programme. Such directive is to be announced on course. Mudguards shall be of a type approved by the Board.</p> <p>When the use of mudguards is directed by the Stipendiary Stewards, trainers shall ensure that mudguards are fitted prior to the horse entering the assembly area.</p> |
| 1.8.07 | <p>When Stipendiary Stewards require the use of mudguards, wet weather dust sheets must be affixed to the racing sulky. (1 August 2007)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## **NOTIFIABLE SURGERIES AND PROCEDURES REGULATIONS**

### **PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS**

#### **1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**

- 1.1 These regulations are the Notifiable Surgeries and Procedures Regulations made by the Board under rule 305 of the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and Rules and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 25 November 2019.

### **PART 2 NOTIFIABLE SURGERIES AND PROCEDURES**

#### **2. NOTIFIABLE SURGERIES AND PROCEDURES**

- 2.1 The following surgeries or procedures must be reported to HRNZ in writing as soon as practicable by the owner or trainer of the horse:
  - 2.1.1 Caslicks in a mare.
  - 2.1.2 Upper respiratory tract surgery including:
    - 2.1.2.1 laryngeal hemiplegia (tie backs, Hobday (ventriculectomy or cordectomy), nerve transplants, prosthetic laryngoplasty);
    - 2.1.2.2 soft palate surgery (Tie forward, dorsal displacement soft palate surgery, soft palate cautery);
    - 2.1.2.3 epiglottic surgery.
  - 2.1.3 Bone fracture surgery including Tarsus, carpus, PI, PII, and PIII.
  - 2.1.4 Surgery on bone cysts.
  - 2.1.5 Surgery on joints including removal of chips and screwing slab fractures.
  - 2.1.6 Surgery on any tendon or a suspensory.
  - 2.1.7 Injection of stem cells into any tendon or a suspensory.
  - 2.1.8 Stab incisions of or splitting of any tendon or suspensory.
- 2.2 Clause 2.1.1 to 2.1.8 do not apply to a broodmare or stallion used solely for breeding except in the event a broodmare or stallion returns to racing in which case any notifiable surgeries or procedures must be reported to HRNZ before it is entered in its first race.
- 2.3 Where a horse is gelded the owner of a horse must notify the Chief Executive under the rules within five working days of the date of castration.
- 2.4 The report to HRNZ may be on an on-line form prescribed by the Chief Executive or by email directed to [injury@hrnz.co.nz](mailto:injury@hrnz.co.nz).
- 2.5 The report to HRNZ must include:
  - 2.5.1 The registered name of the horse.
  - 2.5.2 The notifiable surgery or procedure undertaken.
  - 2.5.3 The date(s) on which the notifiable surgery or procedure was undertaken.
  - 2.5.4 The name of the veterinarian who undertook notifiable surgery or procedure.

## **NOTIFICATION OF DRIVERS**

### **1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**

- 1.1 This regulation is the Notification of Drivers Regulation made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 31 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 This regulation comes into force on 15 December 2025.

### **2. DRIVER NOTIFICATION**

- 2.1 The trainer of a horse entered in a race must notify HRNZ of the driver engaged to drive the horse no later than the date and time specified in the programme. If no date and time are specified, notification must be made no later than 24 hours after the withdrawal closing date and time for the race the horse is entered in, or at such other time and date as notified by HRNZ.
- 2.2 Before the notification time for drivers ends under clause 2.1, a trainer may change the driver. Any change of driver must be notified to HRNZ as soon as practicable.
- 2.3 If a horse is balloted out with the right of re-entry and the horse re-enters the field, the trainer must notify the driver as soon as practicable.
- 2.4 No change of driver shall be permitted after the notification time for drivers ends under clause 2.1, or once a driver is notified under clause 2.3, unless authorised by a Stipendiary Steward.
- 2.5 The driver or change of driver notification must be made using the trainer's My HRNZ login.

### **OWNERSHIP OF HORSES BY MINORS**

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

No horse whose owner is under the age of eighteen years shall be registered by the Board, except horses registered for breeding purposes only.



## PASSING LANES, FALSE RAILS AND HOME STRAIGHT REGULATIONS

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

1. (a) "Passing Lane"  
For the purpose of these regulations "passing lane" shall mean an inward expansion of the racetrack on the inside of the straight immediately preceding the winning post (hereinafter referred to as the "home straight") for the purpose of allowing a horse or horses in the last lap of any race to pass on the inside any horse on the running line.
- (b) "False Rail"  
For the purpose of these regulations a "false rail" shall mean an outward expansion of the racetrack by the attachment of an additional inside rail around the home bend of the track, which attachment once extended shall not be further capable of movement during that race.
- (a) "Expanded Inside Lane"  
For the purpose of these regulations the term "expanded inside lane" will be used to describe the additional area created by a "passing lane" or "false rail".
- (b) "Running Line"  
For the purpose of these regulations "running line" shall mean a line from the inside track marker prior to the commencement of the expanded inside lane to the winning post or such other point of the finish line as directed by the Stipendiary Steward.
2. Any club wishing to use an expanded inside lane shall first obtain a fresh plan of the racetrack incorporating the proposed alterations, which has been prepared and certified as correct by a registered civil engineer or surveyor, and submit same to the Board for approval in accordance with Rules 602 and 603 of the NZ Rules of Harness Racing.
- 1.1.26 | 3. (a) Except at the start of a standing start race started in the home straight or after entering the home straight for the last time in a race, no horse may use the expanded inside lane in an attempt to pass any other horse or horses or to improve its position. Any horse which does so may be disqualified or relegated and the driver shall be in breach of rule 869(3).
- (b) Where a horse is to be disqualified or relegated rule 870(5) and 870A shall apply with necessary modification."
4. In the last lap of any race the leading horse on the running line shall, upon entering the home straight, maintain as straight a course as possible parallel to the running line and allow the trailing horses full access to the expanded inside lane.
5. On any track where the expanded inside lane is designated by the Board as a dual passing lane, the first horse attempting to utilise the expanded inside lane shall take the run available immediately inside the leading horse on the running line thereby allowing trailing horses full access to the remainder of the expanded inside lane.
6. Subject to clause 4 hereof, in the last lap of any race no horse shall move inwards into the expanded inside lane (or any part thereof) when it has an unimpeded run to the finish line.
7. Except where a driver is making a move pursuant to Rule 869(7) and subject to the preceding provisions of this regulation where applicable, every horse shall upon entering the home straight prior to the finish maintain as straight a course as possible to the finish line.
8. Failure to comply with clauses 4 and/or 5 and/or 6 and/or 7 hereof shall be deemed a breach of Rule 869(4) of the NZ Rules of Harness Racing in respect of which Rules 1003 and 869A apply.

## PROHIBITED SUBSTANCE AND PRACTICES REGULATIONS

Approved by HRNZ Board effective 11 May 2015

These Regulations made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing shall be referred to as the Prohibited Substance and Practices Regulations.

1. The following shall be prohibited substances:

1.1 Substances capable at any time of causing either directly or indirectly an action or effect, or both an action or effect within one or more of the following mammalian body systems:-

- 1.1.1 the blood system;
- 1.1.2 the cardiovascular system;
- 1.1.3 the digestive system;
- 1.1.4 the endocrine system;
- 1.1.5 the immune system;
- 1.1.6 the musculoskeletal system;
- 1.1.7 the nervous system;
- 1.1.8 the respiratory system;
- 1.1.9 the reproductive system;
- 1.1.10 the urinary system.

1.2 Substances falling within the following categories of substances:-

- 1.2.1 acidifying agents;
- 1.2.2 adrenergic blocking agents;
- 1.2.3 adrenergic stimulants;
- 1.2.4 agents affecting calcium and bone metabolism;
- 1.2.5 alcohols;
- 1.2.6 alkalinising agents;
- 1.2.7 anabolic agents;
- 1.2.8 anaesthetic agents;
- 1.2.9 analgesics;
- 1.2.10 antiangina agents;
- 1.2.11 antianxiety agents;
- 1.2.12 antiarrhythmic agents;
- 1.2.13 anticholinergic agents;
- 1.2.14 anticoagulants;
- 1.2.15 anticonvulsants;
- 1.2.16 antidepressants;
- 1.2.17 antiemetics;
- 1.2.18 antifibrinolytic agents;
- 1.2.19 antihistamines;
- 1.2.20 antihypertensive agents;
- 1.2.21 anti-inflammatory agents;
- 1.2.22 antinauseants;
- 1.2.23 antineoplastic agents;
- 1.2.24 antipsychotic agents;
- 1.2.25 antipyretics;
- 1.2.26 antirheumatoid agents;
- 1.2.27 antispasmodic agents;
- 1.2.28 antithrombotic agents;
- 1.2.29 antitussive agents;
- 1.2.30 blood coagulants;
- 1.2.31 bronchodilators;
- 1.2.32 bronchospasm relaxants;
- 1.2.33 buffering agents;
- 1.2.34 central nervous system stimulants;
- 1.2.35 cholinergic agents;
- 1.2.36 corticosteroids;
- 1.2.37 cytotoxic agents;

- 1.2.38 depressants;
  - 1.2.39 diuretics;
  - 1.2.40 endocrine secretions and their synthetic counterparts;
  - 1.2.41 erectile dysfunction agents;
  - 1.2.42 fibrinolytic agents;
  - 1.2.43 haematopoietic agents;
  - 1.2.44 haemostatic agents;
  - 1.2.45 hormones (including trophic hormones) and their synthetic counterparts;
  - 1.2.46 hypnotics;
  - 1.2.47 hypoglycaemic agents;
  - 1.2.48 hypolipidaemic agents;
  - 1.2.49 immunomodifiers;
  - 1.2.50 masking agents;
  - 1.2.51 muscle relaxants;
  - 1.2.52 narcotic analgesics;
  - 1.2.53 neuromuscular agents;
  - 1.2.54 oxygen carriers;
  - 1.2.55 plasma volume expanders;
  - 1.2.56 respiratory stimulants;
  - 1.2.57 sedatives;
  - 1.2.58 stimulants;
  - 1.2.59 sympathomimetic amines;
  - 1.2.60 tranquillisers;
  - 1.2.61 vasodilators;
  - 1.2.62 vasopressor agents;
  - 1.2.63 Out of Competition prohibited substances.
- 2 The metabolites, artefacts, isomers, and analogues of the prohibited substances prescribed in paragraph 1.2 are prohibited substances.
- 3 The following substances are excluded from paragraphs 1 and 2.
- 3.1 antimicrobials (antibiotics) and other anti-infective agents with the exception of procaine penicillin;
  - 3.2 antiparasitics that are ACVM registered for use in horses;
  - 3.3 ACVM registered oral altrenogest when administered to mares and fillies;
  - 3.4 ambroxol;
  - 3.5 bromhexine;
  - 3.6 chondroitin sulphate;
  - 3.7 dembexine;
  - 3.8 glucosamine;
  - 3.9 hyaluronic acid;
  - 3.10 licensed vaccines against infectious agents that are ACVM registered for use in horses;
  - 3.11 ACVM registered oral omeprazole;
  - 3.12 polysulphated glycosaminoglycan;
  - 3.13 pentosan polysulphate;
  - 3.14 ranitidine.
- 4 The following substances are excluded from paragraph 1 and 2 when present below the following thresholds:-
- 4.1 Alkalinising agents, when evidenced by total carbon dioxide (TCO<sub>2</sub>) at a concentration of 36.0 millimoles per litre in plasma.
  - 4.2 Arsenic at a mass concentration of:
    - 4.2.1 0.30 milligrams of total arsenic per litre in urine.
    - 4.2.2 0.015 milligrams of total arsenic per litre in plasma.

- 4.3 Boldenone in urine of male horses other than geldings (including free boldenone and boldenone liberated from its conjugates) at a mass concentration of 15.0 micrograms per litre of urine.
- 4.4 Cobalt at a concentration of:
  - 4.4.1 100 micrograms per litre in urine.
  - 4.4.2 25.0 micrograms per litre in plasma.
- 4.5 Dimethyl sulphoxide at a mass concentration of;
  - 4.5.1 15 milligrams per litre in urine.
  - 4.5.2 1.0 milligrams per litre in plasma.
- 4.6 5 $\alpha$ -estrane-3 $\beta$ ,17 $\alpha$ -diol in (including both the free substance and that liberated from its conjugates) in male horses other than geldings at a mass concentration:
  - 4.6.1 of 45.0 micrograms per litre of urine; or
  - 4.6.2 at a mass concentration less than that of 5(10)-estrane-3 $\beta$ ,17 $\alpha$ -diol in urine (including both the free substance and that liberated from its conjugates).
- 4.7 Hydrocortisone at a mass concentration of 1.00 milligrams per litre in urine.
- 4.8 3-methoxytyramine (including free 3-methoxytyramine and 3-methoxytyramine liberated from its conjugates) at a mass concentration of 4.0 milligrams per litre of urine;
- 4.9 Salicylic acid at a mass concentration of:
  - 4.9.1 750 milligrams per litre in urine.
  - 4.9.2 6.5 milligrams per litre in plasma.
- 4.10 Testosterone- (including both free testosterone and testosterone liberated from its conjugates):
  - 4.10.1 In geldings at a mass concentration of
    - 4.10.1.1 20.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
    - 4.10.1.2 0.1 micrograms per litre of plasma.
  - 4.10.2 In fillies and mares not notified as pregnant at a mass concentration of:
    - 4.10.2.1 55.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
    - 4.10.2.2 0.1 micrograms per litre of plasma.
  - 4.10.3 At any concentration in fillies and mares that have been notified as pregnant.
- 4.11 Theobromine at a mass concentration of 2.0 milligrams per litre in urine.
- 5 The following therapeutic substances are excluded from paragraph 1 and 2 when present below the following thresholds (including both the free substance and that substance liberated from any conjugates):
  - 5.1 Diclofenac at a mass concentration of 50.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
  - 5.2 Flunixin at a mass concentration of:
    - 5.2.1 100.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
    - 5.2.2 1.0 micrograms per litre of plasma.
  - 5.3 Ketoprofen at a mass concentration of 100.0 micrograms per litre in urine.

- 5.4 Meloxicam at a mass concentration of:
  - 5.4.1 10.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
  - 5.4.2 1.0 micrograms per litre of plasma.
- 5.5 Naproxen at a mass concentration of 250.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
- 5.6 Phenylbutazone at a mass concentration of:
  - 5.6.1 100.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
  - 5.6.2 100.0 micrograms per litre of plasma.
- 5.7 Carprofen at a mass concentration of 100.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
- 5.8 Furosemide at a mass concentration of 50.0 micrograms per litre in urine.
6. Each threshold set out in paragraph 4 and 5, including those for the same substance in urine and plasma, can be applied independently. No determination or consideration of specific gravity of a horse urine sample should be made when comparing the concentration of a substance with a urinary threshold or limit.
7. The following shall be Out of Competition Prohibited Substances:
  - 7.1 any substance for which there is no generally accepted equine veterinary therapeutic purpose;
  - 7.2 any substance defined as a controlled drug by the Misuse of Drugs Act 1975;
  - 7.3 agents modifying myostatin function, including but not limited to myostatin inhibitors;
  - 7.4 agents that directly or indirectly affect or manipulate gene expression;
  - 7.5 allosteric effectors of haemoglobin, including but not limited to ITPP (myo-inositoltrispyrophosphate);
  - 7.6 AMPK activators, including but not limited to AICAR (5-amino-1- $\beta$ -D-ribofuranosyl-imidazole-4-carboxamide);
  - 7.7 anabolic androgenic steroids (other than an anabolic androgenic steroid which is present at or below the relevant concentrations set out in paragraphs 4.3, 4.6 and 4.10);
  - 7.8 aromatase inhibitors;
  - 7.9 beta-2 agonists, unless the substance is prescribed by a veterinarian as a bronchodilator and administered at the dose rate and frequency prescribed;
  - 7.10 cannabinoids;
  - 7.11 endorphins;
  - 7.12 erythropoiesis-stimulating agents, including but not limited to erythropoietin (EPO), epoetin alfa, epoetin beta, darbepoetin alfa, and methoxy polyethylene glycol-epoetin beta (*Mircera*);
  - 7.13 growth hormones and growth hormone releasing factors;
  - 7.14 hypoxia-inducible factor HIF activators, including but not limited to argon and xenon;

- 7.15 hypoxia-inducible factor (HIF) stabilisers, including but not limited to cobalt and FG-4592;
  - 7.16 insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) and other growth factors;
  - 7.17 insulins;
  - 7.18 oxygen carriers including but not limited to perfluorochemicals, efaproxiral, and modified haemoglobin products;
  - 7.19 peroxisome proliferator activated receptor  $\delta$  (PPAR $\delta$ ) agonists, including but not limited to GW 1516;
  - 7.20 selective androgen receptor modulators (SARMS);
  - 7.21 selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMS) and other anti- estrogenic substances;
  - 7.22 selective opiate receptor modulators (SORMS);
  - 7.23 synthetic proteins and peptides and synthetic analogues of endogenous proteins and peptides not registered for medical or veterinary use;
  - 7.24 thymosin beta;
  - 7.25 venoms of any species or derivatives thereof.
8. The metabolites, artefacts, isomers and analogues of the prohibited substances prescribed in paragraph 7 are Out of Competition Prohibited Substances.
9. The following substances when prescribed by a veterinarian and used for therapeutic use and their metabolites and artefacts, are excluded from paragraph 7:
- 9.1 butorphanol;
  - 9.2 codiene;
  - 9.3 3-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-4-hydroxyindole;
  - 9.4 N,N-dimethyltryptamine;
  - 9.5 fentanyl
  - 9.6 ketamine;
  - 9.7 methadone;
  - 9.8 morphine;
  - 9.9 pethidine;
  - 9.10 pholcodine;
  - 9.11 platelet rich plasma (PRP) and interleukin 1 receptor antagonist protein (IRAP);
  - 9.12 secoborbital.
10. The following substances and their metabolites and artefacts are excluded from paragraphs 1 and 8 when present in urine or plasma as a result of normal feeding:
- 10.1 Bufotenine.
  - 10.2 Hordenine.
11. In these regulations:-
- 11.1 ACVM registered means any veterinary medicine registered under the Agricultural Compounds and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997 (or Act that replaces the Act) for use in horses.
  - 11.2 Total carbon dioxide (TCO<sub>2</sub>) means the total carbon dioxide released upon sample acidification as measured by either ion-selective electrode or head-space gas chromatography/mass spectrometry.

11.3 The age of horse shall be determined under rule 401 of the rules of harness racing which provides:

401 (1) The age of every horse foaled on or after 1 January and before 1 August in a calendar year shall become a one-year-old on 1 January in the next calendar year in which it is foaled.

(2) The age of every horse foaled on or after 1 August in a calendar year and before 1 January in the next shall become a one-year-old on 1 January in the next but one calendar year in which it is foaled.

(3) After a horse has become a one-year-old it shall age one year on the 1st January in each year thereafter.

## QUALIFYING REGULATIONS

### CONTENTS

1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT
  2. INTERPRETATION
  3. ELIGIBILITY FOR WORKOUTS AND TRIALS
  4. ELIGIBILITY FOR RACES
  5. QUALIFYING RACES
  6. QUALIFICATION
  7. RESULTS
  8. CONVERSION OF GAIT
  9. CONTINGENCIES
- FIRST SCHEDULE

#### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Qualifying Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 31.1 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 November 2024.

#### 2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:  
**chief executive** means the chief executive or the chief executive's nominee.  
**race betting** has the same meaning as in section 5 of the Racing Industry Act 2020.
- 2.2 The age of a horse shall be determined under rule 401.

#### 3. ELIGIBILITY FOR WORKOUTS AND TRIALS

- 3.1 A horse is eligible to enter and start in a workout or trial from 1 October in the year before it becomes a two-year-old.
- 3.2 A horse under the age of two years is not eligible to compete in any workout, trial, or qualifying race that exceeds 2400 metres in the distance.
- 3.3 A two-year-old horse is not eligible to compete in any workout or trial that exceeds 2700 metres in the distance.

#### 4. ELIGIBILITY FOR RACES

- 4.1 A horse is eligible to enter and start in a race if:
  - (a) it has qualified to start in a race; and
  - (b) it is at least two years old on the date of the race; and
  - (c) it is not otherwise ineligible to start.
- 4.2 A horse must trial from the start type to the satisfaction of a Stipendiary Steward at a trial or workout before being eligible to be nominated for a race of that start type at which race betting occurs.
- 4.3 A two-year-old horse is not eligible to compete in any race that exceeds 2700 metres in the distance.



- 4.4 A two-year-old horse does not need to qualify to start:
- (a) A workout, trial, or race on which there is no race betting with a stake of \$1000 or less.
  - (b) A two-year-old barrier trial.

## **5. QUALIFYING RACES**

- 5.1 Separate qualifying races must be conducted for pacing and trotting.
- 5.2 A qualifying race shall be conducted by a club or other body approved by the chief executive.
- 5.3 A qualifying race shall be conducted on the course the body conducting the race usually races or such other course approved by the chief executive.
- 5.4 A body may hold a qualifying race may hold qualifying race at times agreed to by the chief executive.
- 5.5 The chief executive may direct a club to hold a qualifying race.
- 5.6 A horse may only start in one qualifying race on the same day except when:
- (a) the horse suffers interference and takes no further part in the race; and
  - (b) a Stipendiary Steward permits the horse to compete in a further qualifying race on that day.
- 5.7 Qualifying races may be conducted from a standing start or mobile start over a distance of not less than 2000 metres and not more than 2700 metres, provided that two-year-olds may, in addition, qualify from 1609 and 1700 metres.
- 5.8 Where there are sufficient horses for the front line under the Safety Number For Approved Tracks Regulations, one race shall be run, but where there is an excess of that number, the horses shall be allotted to as many races as necessary as directed by a Stipendiary Steward.
- 5.9 The rules of harness racing apply to qualifying races.

## **6. QUALIFICATION**

- 6.1 A horse qualifies to start in a race if it completes a qualifying race in a time equal to, or faster than, that specified in the First Schedule of this regulation for the course on which the qualifying test race is conducted.
- 6.2 Where the qualifying race is a mobile qualifying race, a horse will only qualify if it betters the time for the course in the First Schedule by three seconds or more.
- 6.3 If up to three unqualified horses are in a trial with Non-Win (MR) horses of the same gait, they shall qualify if they satisfy the qualifying times in clauses 6.1 and 6.2 (and the trial shall be deemed a qualifying race for the purpose of this regulation). Should any such horse win its barrier trial, it shall also become a second preference Non-Win (MR) for field selection purposes.
- 6.4 A two-year-old horse will also qualify to start in a race if it has completed a workout, trial, or race on which there is no race betting with a stake of \$1000 in a time equal to or faster than that specified in the First Schedule for the distance and for the course on which the race or trial is conducted.

## **7. RESULTS**

- 7.1 Immediately after the qualifying race the secretary of the Club or body conducting the race or trial must forward to HRNZ a full list of starters in each race, official result sheets

containing details of placed horses and the times recorded, together with the following details and for those horses which have passed the qualifying requirements.

## **8. CONVERSION OF GAIT**

- 8.1 No pacing horse converted to the trotting gait shall be qualified as a trotter unless it complies with the requirements for qualifying as a trotter in these regulations.
- 8.2 No trotting horse converted to the pacing gait shall be qualified as a pacer unless it complies with the requirements for qualifying as a pacer in these regulations.

## **9. CONTINGENCIES**

- 9.1 A horse's qualification must be cancelled, regardless of whether the horse bettered the required qualifying time, if:
  - (a) the horse was not eligible to start in the qualifying race;
  - (b) the horse is relegated in the qualifying race;
  - (c) in the opinion of the Stipendiary Steward, a horse's racing or barrier manners are not satisfactory; or
  - (d) the horse's ownership papers were not in order or if any transfer or joint interest had not been registered with HRNZ at the time of qualifying.

## **FIRST SCHEDULE**

- 1. The standard qualifying time for a given course for 2400 metres from a standing start for pacing and trotting is set out in Table 1.
- 2. In the case of qualifying test races for trotters, the qualifying time is calculated at 7 seconds slower than the base 2400 metre standing start time for pacers.
- 3. In the case of mobile starts for both pacers and trotters, the qualifying time is calculated at 3 seconds faster than the respective standing start time.
- 4. The standard qualifying times from a standing start for a distance other than 2400 metres are set out in table 2 by using the base 2400 metre time for that course.

**Table 1**  
**CURRENT STANDING START QUALIFYING TIMES FOR 2400 METRES**

| Courses                      | Pacing | Trotting |
|------------------------------|--------|----------|
| Addington (AW 1193m)         | 3.14   | 3.21     |
| Alexandra (G 1200m)          | 3.20   | 3.27     |
| Alexandra Park (AW 1006m)    | 3.15.5 | 3.22.5   |
| Ashburton (AW 1481m)         | 3.13   | 3.20     |
| Balfour (G 1600m)            | 3.19   | 3.26     |
| Cambridge (AW 1000m)         | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Chertsey (AW 1000m)          | 3.18   | 3.25     |
| Claudlands (AW 800m)         | 3.17.5 | 3.24.5   |
| Cromwell (G 1627m)           | 3.20   | 3.27     |
| Forbury Park (AW 1007m)      | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Gore (AW 1000m)              | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Greymouth (AW 807m)          | 3.18   | 3.25     |
| Hawera (G 1600m)             | 3.22   | 3.29     |
| Hawkes Bay (G 1700m)         | 3.23   | 3.30     |
| Hutt Park (AW 900m)          | 3.18   | 3.25     |
| Invercargill (AW 1029m)      | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Kaikoura (AW 1119m)          | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Kumeu (AW 800m)              | 3.17   | 3.24     |
| Manawatu (AW 900m)           | 3.18   | 3.25     |
| Methven (G 1585m)            | 3.21   | 3.28     |
| Motukarara (G 1811m)         | 3.20   | 3.27     |
| Motukarara (AW 1000m)        | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Nelson (G 1800m)             | 3.23   | 3.30     |
| Nelson (AW 1432m)            | 3.15.5 | 3.22.5   |
| New Plymouth (AW 1000m)      | 3.18   | 3.25     |
| Oamaru (AW 1200m)            | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Omakau (AW 1200m)            | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Orari (G 1650m)              | 3.19   | 3.26     |
| Otaki (G 1800m)              | 3.22   | 3.29     |
| Parawai (G)                  | 3.21   | 3.28     |
| Pukekohe (AW 900m)           | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Rangiora (G 1764m)           | 3.21   | 3.28     |
| Rangiora (AW 1200m)          | 3.14   | 3.21     |
| Reefton (G 1149m)            | 3.22   | 3.29     |
| Rotorua (G 1600m)            | 3.23   | 3.30     |
| Roxburgh (AW 1010m)          | 3.16   | 3.23     |
| Ruakaka (AW 1006m)           | 3.17   | 3.24     |
| Stratford (G 1600m)          | 3.23   | 3.30     |
| Timaru (AW 1200m)            | 3.15   | 3.22     |
| Waikouaiti (G 1550m)         | 3.22   | 3.29     |
| Waimate (G 1600m)            | 3.21   | 3.28     |
| Wanganui (G 1650m)           | 3.23   | 3.30     |
| Waterlea (AW 1503m)          | 3.15.5 | 3.22.5   |
| Westport (G 1224m)           | 3.23   | 3.30     |
| Westport (Special Qualifying |        |          |
| Track - AW 1150m)            | 3.17   | 3.24     |
| Winton (AW 1407m)            | 3.14   | 3.21     |
| Wyndham (AW 1498m)           | 3.14   | 3.21     |

**Table 2**  
**STANDARD QUALIFYING TIMES**  
(1609m and 1700m is for two-year-olds only)

| 1609m  | 1700m  | 2000m  | 2050m  | 2125m  | 2200m  | 2300m  | 2400m         | 2500m  | 2550m  | 2600m  | 2700m  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 2.03.4 | 2.10.3 | 2.33.3 | 2.37.5 | 2.43.8 | 2.50.0 | 2.58.5 | <b>3.07.0</b> | 3.15.6 | 3.19.9 | 3.24.2 | 3.32.9 |
| 2.03.7 | 2.10.7 | 2.33.8 | 2.37.9 | 2.44.2 | 2.50.5 | 2.59.0 | <b>3.07.5</b> | 3.16.1 | 3.20.4 | 3.24.7 | 3.33.5 |
| 2.04.0 | 2.11.1 | 2.34.2 | 2.38.4 | 2.44.6 | 2.51.0 | 2.59.5 | <b>3.08.0</b> | 3.16.6 | 3.20.9 | 3.25.3 | 3.34.0 |
| 2.04.4 | 2.11.4 | 2.34.6 | 2.38.8 | 2.45.1 | 2.51.4 | 2.59.9 | <b>3.08.5</b> | 3.17.1 | 3.21.5 | 3.25.8 | 3.34.6 |
| 2.04.7 | 2.11.8 | 2.35.0 | 2.39.2 | 2.45.5 | 2.51.9 | 3.00.4 | <b>3.09.0</b> | 3.17.7 | 3.22.0 | 3.26.4 | 3.35.1 |
| 2.05.0 | 2.12.1 | 2.35.4 | 2.39.6 | 2.46.0 | 2.52.3 | 3.00.9 | <b>3.09.5</b> | 3.18.2 | 3.22.5 | 3.26.9 | 3.35.7 |
| 2.05.4 | 2.12.5 | 2.35.8 | 2.40.1 | 2.46.4 | 2.52.8 | 3.01.4 | <b>3.10.0</b> | 3.18.7 | 3.23.1 | 3.27.4 | 3.36.3 |
| 2.05.7 | 2.12.8 | 2.36.3 | 2.40.5 | 2.46.9 | 2.53.3 | 3.01.8 | <b>3.10.5</b> | 3.19.2 | 3.23.6 | 3.28.0 | 3.36.8 |
| 2.06.0 | 2.13.2 | 2.36.7 | 2.40.9 | 2.47.3 | 2.53.7 | 3.02.3 | <b>3.11.0</b> | 3.19.7 | 3.24.1 | 3.28.5 | 3.37.4 |
| 2.06.4 | 2.13.5 | 2.37.1 | 2.41.3 | 2.47.7 | 2.54.2 | 3.02.8 | <b>3.11.5</b> | 3.20.3 | 3.24.7 | 3.29.1 | 3.38.0 |
| 2.06.7 | 2.13.9 | 2.37.5 | 2.41.8 | 2.48.2 | 2.54.6 | 3.03.3 | <b>3.12.0</b> | 3.20.8 | 3.25.2 | 3.29.6 | 3.38.5 |
| 2.07.1 | 2.14.2 | 2.37.9 | 2.42.2 | 2.48.6 | 2.55.1 | 3.03.8 | <b>3.12.5</b> | 3.21.3 | 3.25.7 | 3.30.2 | 3.39.1 |
| 2.07.4 | 2.14.6 | 2.38.3 | 2.42.6 | 2.49.1 | 2.55.5 | 3.04.2 | <b>3.13.0</b> | 3.21.8 | 3.26.3 | 3.30.7 | 3.39.6 |
| 2.07.7 | 2.14.9 | 2.38.8 | 2.43.1 | 2.49.5 | 2.56.0 | 3.04.7 | <b>3.13.5</b> | 3.22.3 | 3.26.8 | 3.31.2 | 3.40.2 |
| 2.08.1 | 2.15.3 | 2.39.2 | 2.43.5 | 2.50.0 | 2.56.5 | 3.05.2 | <b>3.14.0</b> | 3.22.9 | 3.27.3 | 3.31.8 | 3.40.8 |
| 2.08.4 | 2.15.7 | 2.39.6 | 2.43.9 | 2.50.4 | 2.56.9 | 3.05.7 | <b>3.14.5</b> | 3.23.4 | 3.27.8 | 3.32.3 | 3.41.3 |
| 2.08.7 | 2.16.0 | 2.40.0 | 2.44.3 | 2.50.8 | 2.57.4 | 3.06.2 | <b>3.15.0</b> | 3.23.9 | 3.28.4 | 3.32.9 | 3.41.9 |
| 2.09.1 | 2.16.4 | 2.40.4 | 2.44.8 | 2.51.3 | 2.57.8 | 3.06.6 | <b>3.15.5</b> | 3.24.4 | 3.28.9 | 3.33.4 | 3.42.5 |
| 2.09.4 | 2.16.7 | 2.40.8 | 2.45.2 | 2.51.7 | 2.58.3 | 3.07.1 | <b>3.16.0</b> | 3.24.9 | 3.29.4 | 3.33.9 | 3.43.0 |
| 2.09.7 | 2.17.1 | 2.41.3 | 2.45.6 | 2.52.2 | 2.58.8 | 3.07.6 | <b>3.16.5</b> | 3.25.5 | 3.30.0 | 3.34.5 | 3.43.6 |
| 2.10.1 | 2.17.4 | 2.41.7 | 2.46.0 | 2.52.6 | 2.59.2 | 3.08.1 | <b>3.17.0</b> | 3.26.0 | 3.30.5 | 3.35.0 | 3.44.1 |
| 2.10.4 | 2.17.8 | 2.42.1 | 2.46.5 | 2.53.1 | 2.59.7 | 3.08.6 | <b>3.17.5</b> | 3.26.5 | 3.31.0 | 3.35.6 | 3.44.7 |
| 2.10.7 | 2.18.1 | 2.42.5 | 2.46.9 | 2.53.5 | 3.00.1 | 3.09.0 | <b>3.18.0</b> | 3.27.0 | 3.31.6 | 3.36.1 | 3.45.3 |
| 2.11.1 | 2.18.5 | 2.42.9 | 2.47.3 | 2.53.9 | 3.00.6 | 3.09.5 | <b>3.18.5</b> | 3.27.5 | 3.32.1 | 3.36.7 | 3.45.8 |
| 2.11.4 | 2.18.8 | 2.43.3 | 2.47.7 | 2.54.4 | 3.01.0 | 3.10.0 | <b>3.19.0</b> | 3.28.1 | 3.32.6 | 3.37.2 | 3.46.4 |
| 2.11.7 | 2.19.2 | 2.43.8 | 2.48.2 | 2.54.8 | 3.01.5 | 3.10.5 | <b>3.19.5</b> | 3.28.6 | 3.33.2 | 3.37.7 | 3.47.0 |
| 2.12.1 | 2.19.6 | 2.44.2 | 2.48.6 | 2.55.3 | 3.02.0 | 3.11.0 | <b>3.20.0</b> | 3.29.1 | 3.33.7 | 3.38.3 | 3.47.5 |
| 2.12.4 | 2.19.9 | 2.44.6 | 2.49.0 | 2.55.7 | 3.02.4 | 3.11.4 | <b>3.20.5</b> | 3.29.6 | 3.34.2 | 3.38.8 | 3.48.1 |
| 2.12.8 | 2.20.3 | 2.45.0 | 2.49.5 | 2.56.2 | 3.02.9 | 3.11.9 | <b>3.21.0</b> | 3.30.2 | 3.34.8 | 3.39.4 | 3.48.6 |
| 2.13.1 | 2.20.6 | 2.45.4 | 2.49.9 | 2.56.6 | 3.03.3 | 3.12.4 | <b>3.21.5</b> | 3.30.7 | 3.35.3 | 3.39.9 | 3.49.2 |
| 2.13.4 | 2.21.0 | 2.45.8 | 2.50.3 | 2.57.0 | 3.03.8 | 3.12.9 | <b>3.22.0</b> | 3.31.2 | 3.35.8 | 3.40.4 | 3.49.8 |
| 2.13.8 | 2.21.3 | 2.46.3 | 2.50.7 | 2.57.5 | 3.04.3 | 3.13.3 | <b>3.22.5</b> | 3.31.7 | 3.36.3 | 3.41.0 | 3.50.3 |
| 2.14.1 | 2.21.7 | 2.46.7 | 2.51.2 | 2.57.9 | 3.04.7 | 3.13.8 | <b>3.23.0</b> | 3.32.2 | 3.36.9 | 3.41.5 | 3.50.9 |
| 2.14.4 | 2.22.0 | 2.47.1 | 2.51.6 | 2.58.4 | 3.05.2 | 3.14.3 | <b>3.23.5</b> | 3.32.8 | 3.37.4 | 3.42.1 | 3.51.5 |
| 2.14.8 | 2.22.4 | 2.47.5 | 2.52.0 | 2.58.8 | 3.05.6 | 3.14.8 | <b>3.24.0</b> | 3.33.3 | 3.37.9 | 3.42.6 | 3.52.0 |
| 2.15.1 | 2.22.7 | 2.47.9 | 2.52.4 | 2.59.3 | 3.06.1 | 3.15.3 | <b>3.24.5</b> | 3.33.8 | 3.38.5 | 3.43.2 | 3.52.6 |
| 2.15.4 | 2.23.1 | 2.48.3 | 2.52.9 | 2.59.7 | 3.06.5 | 3.15.7 | <b>3.25.0</b> | 3.34.3 | 3.39.0 | 3.43.7 | 3.53.1 |
| 2.15.8 | 2.23.4 | 2.48.8 | 2.53.3 | 3.00.1 | 3.07.0 | 3.16.2 | <b>3.25.5</b> | 3.34.8 | 3.39.5 | 3.44.2 | 3.53.7 |
| 2.16.1 | 2.23.8 | 2.49.2 | 2.53.7 | 3.00.6 | 3.07.5 | 3.16.7 | <b>3.26.0</b> | 3.35.4 | 3.40.1 | 3.44.8 | 3.54.3 |
| 2.16.4 | 2.24.2 | 2.49.6 | 2.54.2 | 3.01.0 | 3.07.9 | 3.17.2 | <b>3.26.5</b> | 3.35.9 | 3.40.6 | 3.45.3 | 3.54.8 |
| 2.16.8 | 2.24.5 | 2.50.0 | 2.54.6 | 3.01.5 | 3.08.4 | 3.17.7 | <b>3.27.0</b> | 3.36.4 | 3.41.1 | 3.45.9 | 3.55.4 |
| 2.17.1 | 2.24.9 | 2.50.4 | 2.55.0 | 3.01.9 | 3.08.8 | 3.18.1 | <b>3.27.5</b> | 3.36.9 | 3.41.7 | 3.46.4 | 3.56.0 |
| 2.17.4 | 2.25.2 | 2.50.8 | 2.55.4 | 3.02.4 | 3.09.3 | 3.18.6 | <b>3.28.0</b> | 3.37.4 | 3.42.2 | 3.46.9 | 3.56.5 |
| 2.17.8 | 2.25.6 | 2.51.3 | 2.55.9 | 3.02.8 | 3.09.8 | 3.19.1 | <b>3.28.5</b> | 3.38.0 | 3.42.7 | 3.47.5 | 3.57.1 |
| 2.18.1 | 2.25.9 | 2.51.7 | 2.56.3 | 3.03.2 | 3.10.2 | 3.19.6 | <b>3.29.0</b> | 3.38.5 | 3.43.3 | 3.48.0 | 3.57.6 |
| 2.18.5 | 2.26.3 | 2.52.1 | 2.56.7 | 3.03.7 | 3.10.7 | 3.20.1 | <b>3.29.5</b> | 3.39.0 | 3.43.8 | 3.48.6 | 3.58.2 |
| 2.18.8 | 2.26.6 | 2.52.5 | 2.57.1 | 3.04.1 | 3.11.1 | 3.20.5 | <b>3.30.0</b> | 3.39.5 | 3.44.3 | 3.49.1 | 3.58.8 |

## **RACE MEETING FIRST AID AND SAFETY**

The following Regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rule 705, of the Rules of Harness Racing effective 27 February 2009.

- 29.08.12 |
1. For totalisator race meetings, every Club, Kindred Body or person shall at each race meeting have in attendance at least two persons trained in ambulance work provided with first aid appliances and shall also have in attendance an ambulance or other paramedic vehicle for the purpose of conveying persons injured at the meeting to the nearest medical centre or hospital.  
No race shall be started until the ambulance and crew are on course.
  2. Every Club, Kindred Body or person shall at each trial and/or workout have in attendance at least one person trained in first aid with access to first aid appliances.

These are the minimum safety standards and Clubs, Kindred Bodies or individuals can provide a greater level of care if considered appropriate.

#### **RACE TITLES UTILISING THE PREFIX NZ OR NEW ZEALAND**

The Board has directed pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing that unless it can be shown that a race by reason of the class of horses catered for and the stake provided, is worthy of carrying the title "New Zealand", it will not be permitted. All such races currently carrying that title will be subject to review as from date hereof.

## **RULES**

### **UNDER THE RACING ACT 1971**

**Extract from N.Z. Gazette, 8 June 1978, No. 50, page 1613**

#### **New Zealand Harness Racing Conference**

In pursuance and exercise of the power contained in section 101 of the Racing Act 1971, the New Zealand Harness Racing Conference resolves to and does hereby make, the following rules controlling the admission of persons to all race courses used by racing clubs which are now or may at any time hereafter be registered with the said New Zealand Harness Racing Conference.

1. These rules shall come into force on the day after the day on which they are published in the New Zealand Gazette.
2. In these rules the words "racecourse", "racing club", and "race meeting" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms respectively by section 2 of the Racing Act 1971, and the word "bookmaker" shall have the meaning ascribed thereto by the Gaming Act 1908, or any subsequent Act consolidating or in substitution of such Act.
3. The following persons shall be and are hereby excluded from all racecourses used by racing clubs which are or may at any time hereafter be registered with the New Zealand Harness Racing Conference while such racecourses, or any thereof, are being used by any club for a race meeting namely:
  - (a) All persons under disqualification imposed under the New Zealand Rules of Racing or the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing or by the racing or harness racing authorities in any country outside New Zealand, which have reciprocal agreements in matters of racing or harness racing with the New Zealand Racing Conference or the New Zealand Harness Racing Conference;
  - (b) Bookmakers;
  - (c) Persons convicted of theft, burglary, receiving stolen goods, robbery, unlawful taking or conversion of a motor car or other vehicle, false pretences, forgery, utterings, possession of counterfeit coin, or assault;
  - (d) Persons convicted of any offence under the Gaming Act 1908, or of any of the following offences under the Crimes Act 1961: murder, attempted murder, manslaughter (not based on negligence), sections 188-204 (which relate to assaults and injuries to the person), sections 294-297 (which relate to arson or attempts thereat), crimes involving dishonesty or conspiracy to commit a crime, indecent acts, sexual offences, and the reference to the foregoing Acts shall be deemed to apply to any subsequent Act consolidating or in substitution thereof;
  - (e) Persons convicted of an offence against any of the paragraphs of subsection (1) of section 5 of the Narcotics Act 1965, or against any of the paragraphs of subsection (1) of section 6 of the Misuse of Drugs Act 1975, and the reference to the foregoing Acts shall be deemed to apply to any subsequent Act consolidating or in substitution thereof;
  - (f) Persons convicted in countries outside New Zealand of offences corresponding to those mentioned in paragraph (d) or paragraph (e).

Provided always that a committee established by the New Zealand Racing and Harness Racing Conferences upon being satisfied as to character and otherwise that any person who, by reason of conviction, comes within the scope of these rules should have relief from the effect thereof or may grant exemption to any such person.

4. The rules previously made by the New Zealand Harness Racing Conference under section 101 of the Racing Act 1971, and which were published by the New Zealand Harness Racing Conference under section 101 of the Racing Act 1971, and which were published in the New Zealand Gazette, of 22 November 1973, on p. 2438, and which were deemed to have been revoked at midnight on the 23rd day of September 1976, have effect for the purpose of determining the eligibility under the said Rules of Harness Racing of horses which started in races under the said Rules of Harness Racing at any time before midnight on the 23rd day of September 1976. In every other respect such revoked rules thereafter have no effect. The rules previously made by the New Zealand Harness Racing Conference under section 101 of the Racing Act 1971, and which were published in the New Zealand Gazette, and shall thereafter have effect for the purpose only of determining the eligibility under the said Rules of Harness Racing of horses which started in races under the said Rules of Harness Racing at any time between midnight on the 23rd day of September 1976 and midnight on the day on which these rules are published in the said Gazette. In every respect such revoked rules shall thereafter have no effect. Dated at Wellington this 25th day of May 1978.  
D.A. HIGHET, Minister of Internal Affairs.



## SAFETY GEAR

This regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.05.14 | Drivers competing in harness race meetings in New Zealand when being checked out must be wearing a safety helmet that complies with the requirements of AS/NZS 3838 (2006) and the helmets must be certified by Standards New Zealand, or an equivalent third party certification body.                |
| 12.07.17 | No helmet shall be used 10 years after its date of manufacture (effective 1 January 2018).                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 30.5.02  | Drivers competing in harness race meetings in New Zealand when being checked out must be wearing a safety vest that complies with the Beta (British Equestrian Assn), Satra or QAS (Qualify Assurance Standard) Standards.                                                                             |
| 29.08.12 | A safety vest and helmet must have the manufacturers label attached that states it complies with the relevant approved standard.                                                                                                                                                                       |
|          | A driver may not wear or have in their possession a vest or helmet that has been modified in any way.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 9.12.25  | Drivers competing in a race must, at the first safe and practical opportunity, withdraw their runner from the event if their safety helmet becomes detached in any way. This requirement is to ensure the safety of all drivers.                                                                       |
| 19.4.07  | All Starters, Starters' Assistants, Crash team members, and any person who is working with/amongst the horses (excluding the Vet and Farrier) prior to a race, <u>must</u> wear the following safety gear at all race meetings:                                                                        |
| 01.05.14 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appropriate safety footwear – as determined by Stipendiary Stewards.</li> <li>• Helmets – as per the requirements for drivers above.</li> <li>• Reflective Vests (fluro yellow or orange 442HCH jerkin) with all vests worn to be the same colour.</li> </ul> |

Note: Starters are permitted to remove their helmet when on the Starter's rostrum only.

### SAFETY NUMBER FOR APPROVED TRACKS as at 7 January 2026

These safety limits are prescribed by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

|                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ashburton                           | AW – 1500, Field limit all distances & overall 16 (10+6), 2YO limit 15 (stand 10+5), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – mile, 1700 (mobile), 2400, 3200                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Auckland (Alexandra Park)           | AW – 1000, Field limit 14 (8+6), overall limit 15, 2YO limit 13 (stand 8+5), mobile 8+5; 1188 (mobile) one line limit & field 8<br>Distances run – 1188 (mobile), mile, 1700, 2200, 2400, 2700, 3200                                                                                                                                         |
| Avondale                            | Grass – 2000, Field limit 14 (9+5), overall limit 15, mobile 8+5<br>Distances run – Mobile: 2100, 2500      Stand: 2200, 3000                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Balfour                             | Grass – 1600, Field limit 1800m – 12 (7+5); 2400 – 15 (10+5); 2600, 2700, 2800 – 13 (8+5), overall 15, 2YO limit 12 (7+5), mobile 8+5<br>Distances run – 1800, 2400, 2600, 2700, 2800                                                                                                                                                        |
| Blenheim (Waterlea)                 | Grass – 1609, Field limit all distances 14 (8+6) except 2850 13(7+6), overall limit 16, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – 2400, 2600, 1850, 2850                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                     | AW – 1506, Field limit all distances 15 (9+6), overall limit 16, 2YO limit 14 (9+5), mobile (9+5), <u>except mobile mile</u> (8+6)<br>Distances run – mile, 2000, 2300, 2400, 2700, 3200                                                                                                                                                     |
| Cambridge                           | AW – 1000, Field limit; mile – 12 (stand 7+5)(mob. 8+5), all other distances & overall 14 (8+6), 2YO limit 12 (8+4), mobile 8+5<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2200, 2700, 3200                                                                                                                                                              |
| Christchurch<br>(Addington Raceway) | AW - 1200, Field limit; mile - 10 (stand 10-0)(mob. 6+4), 2400–13 (8+5), 2600 stand 15 (9+6), all other distances & overall 16 (10+6),<br>2YO limit 14 (stand 9+5)(mobile 8+5), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – mile, 1950, 1980, 2000, 2400, 2600, 3200                                                                                       |
| Cromwell                            | Grass – 1625, Field limit 14 (9+5), overall 15, mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – 1800, 2400, 2600      also 1950, 2020 (stand only)                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Dunedin (Forbury Park)              | AW – 1000, Field limit; 1200 mobile 9(7+2), mile mobile 12(8+4), 1700 – 14 (8+6) mobile 13(8+5), 2400 – 13 (8+5) mobile(8+3),all<br>other distances & overall 14 (8+6), 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2200, 2400, (2600 trials), 2700, 3200                                                                  |
| Ellerslie                           | 2200 mobile, 12 (8+4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Foxton                              | Grass – 1811, Field limit 15 (10 +5), overall 16, 2000, 2800 stands, 2000 mobiles 14 (9+5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Gate Pa (Tauranga)                  | Grass – 1800, Field limit 14 (9+5), mobile 8+5, overall 16<br>Distances run – 1950 (mobiles), 2000, 2100, 2500, 2600, 3000                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Geraldine (Orari)                   | Grass – 1678, Field limit; mile 12 (7+5), 1950 – 16 (10+6), 2400, 2500, 2600 – 15 (9+6), 2850 – 14 (8+6), 3000 - 13 (8+5), 3200 – 13<br>(8+5), overall 16, 2YO limit 12 (7+5)<br>Distances run – mile, 1950, 2000, 2400, 2600, 3000, 3200. Mobiles: 1850 (9+5)                                                                               |
| Gore                                | AW – 1000, Field limit; mile 12 (8+4 stand, 7+5 mobile), all other distances & overall 14 (8+6), 2YO limit 12 (stand 8+4) (mobile mile,<br>1700, 2200 7+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2200, 2400, 2600, 2700, 3200                                                                                                           |
|                                     | Grass – 1600, Field limit; 14 (8+6) mobiles, stand & overall 14 (8+6), 2YO mobile 1800 12(7+5).<br>Distances run: Mobile: 1750, 1800, 2600 Stand 1800, 1900, 2600, 2700, 2750                                                                                                                                                                |
| Hawera                              | Grass–1800, Field limit; mile, 2400 – 13 (8+5), 2000, 2100, 2300, 3200 – 14 (9+5), 2600, 3000 – 15 (10+5), overall 18, 2YO limit 13<br>(8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1900, 2000, 2100, 2300, 2400, 2600, 3000, 3150, 3200<br>Inside Track – (Trials only- Grass) - Stands: 2350 : 14 (9+5) Mobiles: 2250: 13(8+5), 1609 13(8+5) |
| Hawkes Bay (Hastings)               | Grass – 1700, Field limit all distances & overall 14 (9+5), mobile 8+5,<br>Distances run – 1900, 2700, 3000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Hokitika                            | Grass - *****, Field limit & overall 13 (8+5)<br>Distances run - *****                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

|                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Invercargill (Ascot Park)         | AW – 1000, Field limit all distances & overall 14 (8+6), 2YO limit 12 (stand 8+4)(mobile 8+4), mobile mile 8+4, other mobiles 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2200, 2400, 2700, 3200                                                                                                       |
|                                   | Grass – 1886, Field limit all distances 13 (7+6), mobile 13 (7+6), overall 15<br>Distance run - 2050                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Kaikoura (South Bay R'Course)     | AW – 1100, Field limit; mile, 3200 – 13 (8+5), 2400 – 14 (8+6), overall 16, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 1900 & 2400 (8+5)<br>Distances run – mile, 1900, 2400, 3200                                                                                                                            |
| Kumeu                             | AW – 810, Field limit; 2400 – 8, 2550 – 9, overall 11, 2YO limit 9 (6+3), mobile 7+4<br>Distances run – 2150, 2550                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Methven (Mt Harding R'Course)     | Grass – 1400, Field limit; 1700 stand 15 (10+5), 1800 – 16 (11+5), 2300, 2400 – 15 (10+5), 3000 – 14 (9+5), overall 18, mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 1800, 2300, 2400, 3000                                                                                                      |
| Motukarara                        | Grass – 1800, Field limit 2170 14(8+6) , 2810 15 (10+5), overall 18, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – 2000 mobile, 2170, 2810 stands                                                                                                                                         |
|                                   | AW – 1000, Field limit; mile – 8 (one line), 1700 stand 12 (8+4) mobile 10 (8+2) , all other distances & overall 14 (9+5), 2YO 12 (8+4 stand & mobile), mobile 8+5<br>Distances run – 1700, 2200, 2400, 2600                                                                                  |
| Nelson (Richmond Park)            | AW – 1450, Field limit – 15 (9+6), overall 16, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – 1609, 2000, 2200, 2400, 3000, 3200                                                                                                                                                           |
| New Plymouth                      | Grass - 1600<br>Distances run 1700, 1750, 1800, 2600 mobile, mobiles 14 (8+6) Stands 14 (9+5) overall 16                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Oamaru                            | Grass – 1800m, mobile 2000 14 (8+6), Stand mile, 2000, 3000 15 (10+5), overall 18                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                   | AW – 1200, Field limit & overall 15 (9+6), 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 8+6, 2400 stand (7+6)<br>Distances run – 2000, 2400, 2600, 3200                                                                                                                                                         |
| Omakau                            | AW – 1200, Field limit 14 (8+6), overall 15, 2YO limit 14 (stand 8+6, mobile 8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 2000, 2400, 2600, 3200                                                                                                                                                 |
| Omoto                             | ***** - ***** Field limit all distances & overall 13 (8+5)<br>Distances run - *****                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Otaki                             | Grass – 1800, Field limit all distances 14 (9+5), overall 16, 2YO limit 13 (stand 10+3, mobile 12 7+5), mobile 8+6 (track width problem)<br>Distances run – mobiles 2000, 2100, stands 2200, 2700, 3000                                                                                       |
| Palmerston North (Manawatu R'way) | AW – 900, Field limit all distances 13 (8+5) & overall 15, 2YO limit 12 (8+4 stand & mobile), mobile 12 (7+5) except mobile mile 11 (6+5)<br>Distances run – mile, 2000, 2400, 2500, 3000, 3200                                                                                               |
| Pirongia                          | Grass - ****, Field limit 13, 2200, 2400 stand (8+5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Pukekohe                          | Grass - ****, Field limit 13, overall 15, mobile 2150 13 (8+5), stands 2300 13 (8+5)                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                   | AW – 900, Field limit all distances & overall 13 (8+5), 2YO limit 10 (mobile 7+3), mobile 2050 & 2500 8+4 other distances 7+4<br>Distances run – mile, 2050, 2400, 2500, 2600, 3200                                                                                                           |
| Rangiora                          | Grass – 1800, Field limit; mile 14 (9+5), distances 1950, 2000 stands 15 (9+6), distance 2600 stand 14 (8+6), distances 2400, 3200 15 (10+5), overall 15, 2YO limit 14 (stand 9+5, except 2600 stand 13 (8+5); mobiles 8+5), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – mile, 1950, 2000, 2400, 2600, 3200 |
|                                   | AW – 1200, Field limit; 1390 & mile 10 (6+4), all other distances & overall 15 (9+6), 2YO limit 14 (stands 9+5, mobiles 8+5), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – 1390 (mobile), mile, 2000, 2600, 3200                                                                                             |
| Reefton                           | Grass – 1149, Field limit all distances 15 (9+6), mobile 2450 14 (8+6), overall 16, 2YO limit 13 (8+5)<br>Distances run – 2000, 2450, 2500, 2600, 3200                                                                                                                                        |
| Riverton                          | Grass – 1740m, Field limit 8+6 & overall 16, mobile 14(8+6)<br>Distances run – mobile 1940, standing start 2000, 2800                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rotorua (Arawa Park)      | Grass – 1600, Field limit; 1700 – 13 (8+5), all other distances except 2600 14 (9+5), overall 16, 2YO limit 13 (8+5 m & s), mobile 8+5 except mobile mile 8+4<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 1800, 2100, 2400, 2600, 3200 – 2600 (stand only) 12 (7+5)                            |
|                           | Grass (Inside track) – 1470, Field limit all distances & overall 13 (8+5), 2YO limit 12 (mobile 8+4), mobile 8+4<br>Distances run – 1700, 2500, 3100                                                                                                                              |
| Roxburgh                  | AW – 1000, Field limit; mile, 2600, 2700 – 14 (9+5), 2180, 3200 – 12 (7+5), 2400 – 13 (8+5), overall 14, 2YO limit 12 (7+5), mobile 2180 only 12 (7+5)<br>Distances run – mile, 2180, 2400, 2600, 2700, 3200                                                                      |
| Ruakaka                   | AW – 1000, Field limit all distances & overall 14 (9+5), 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 8+5 <u>except</u> mobile mile 8+4<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2200, 2400, 2600, 2700, 3200                                                                                                 |
|                           | Grass – 2000, 2650 Stands 12 (7+5) Overall 14 : 2100 Mobiles 13 (8+5)                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Stratford                 | Grass – 1600, Field limit all distances 15 (10+5), overall 18, 2YO 13 (8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1800, 2000, 2400, 2600, 3200                                                                                                                                     |
|                           | AW – 800, Field limit; 2200 – 13 (8+5 mobile), 2000 – 14 (9+5 stand), 2400, 2600 & 2YO limit 6                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Tauherenikau              | Grass – 1800, 2000 mobiles, 14 (8+6), Standing Start 2000m 14(9+5), overall 14.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Taupo                     | Grass - 1600, Field limit all distances & overall 10 (6+4), mobile 10(6+4)<br>Distances Run – 1750 mobile only – 1800, 2600 stand only.                                                                                                                                           |
| Te Aroha                  | Grass – 1880, 2000, 2200, 2850 stands 14 (9+5), overall 16; 2100, 2250 mobiles 13 (8+5)                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Te Awamutu                | Grass- 1630, Field limit all distances & overall 14 (9+5), mobiles 13 (8+5)<br>Distances run - Stands: 2100, 2200, 2450, 2600. Mobiles: 1800, 2600.                                                                                                                               |
| Thames (Parawai)          | Grass – 1609, Field limit 2600 – 13 (8+5) overall for 2600 only, (mobile 8+5), 1700 mobiles – 12 (7+5), 2YO limit 12 (7+5), mobile 12 (7+5)<br>Distances run – 1700, 2600                                                                                                         |
| Timaru (Phar Lap Raceway) | AW – 1217, Field limit; mile 10 (6+4 mobile), 2400 – 13 (8+5), all other distances & overall 15 (9+6), 2YO limit 14 (9+5 stand)(8+5 mobile), mobile 9+5<br>Distances run – mile, 2000, 2050, 2400, 2600, 2700, 3200                                                               |
|                           | Grass - 1830, Field limit stands 2100 15 (9+6) & 15 overall, 2850 15 (9+6) & 16 overall. Mobile (including 2YO) 2100 14 (8+6)<br>Distances run 2100, 2850                                                                                                                         |
| Waikouaiti                | Grass – 1550, Field limit; mile – 13 (8+5), 1900, 2400 – 14 (8+6), 2600 – 14 (8+6), 2700 13 (8+5), 3200 – 14 (8+6), overall 15, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile mile, 1800 - 13 (8+5), <u>mobile 2600 – 14 (9+5)</u><br>Distances run – mile, 1800, 1900, 1950, 2400, 2600, 2700, 3200 |
| Waimate                   | Grass – 1600, Field limit; 1700, 2000: 14 (8+6), 2600 – 14 (8+6), overall 16, 2YO limit 14 (8+6), mobiles 1700, 2600 14 (8+6)<br>Distances run – 1700, 2000, 2600                                                                                                                 |
| Wanganui                  | Grass – 1600, Field limit all distances 14 (9+5), overall 18, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 14 (8+6)<br>Distances run – 1800, 2000, 2650, 3200 - Stand 1800, 2650 14 (9+5)                                                                                                           |
| Wellington (Trentham)     | Grass – 1800, Field limit all distances & overall 15 (10+5), mobiles 9+5 <u>except</u> mobile mile 8+4<br>Distances run – 2000, 2400, 2600                                                                                                                                        |
| Westport (Patterson Park) | Grass – 1206, Field limit all distances & overall 16 (10+6), mobile 2000 & 2600 14 (9+5), 2YO limit 14 (9+5)<br>Distances run – 2000, 2600, 3200                                                                                                                                  |
|                           | AW – 1150, Field limit all distances & overall 10 (7+3 stand & mobile),<br>Distances run – 2400                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Winton (Central S'thland R'way) | AW – 1500, Field limit; mile 13 (8+5) stands & mobiles, 1700 (7+5 stands)(7+5 mobile), 2400 – 14 (8+6), 3200 – 14 (8+6), overall 16, 2YO limit mobile 13 (8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2000, 2400, 3200 |
| Wingatui                        | Grass – 2007, Field Limit stands 15(10+5) & overall, Mobiles 14 (8+6)<br>Distance run: 2200                                                                                                                                |
| Wyndham (Young Quinn R'way)     | AW – 1500, Field limit standing start distances 14 (8+6), overall 16, 2YO limit 13 (8+5), mobile 8+6<br>Distances run – mile, 1700, 2400, 3200                                                                             |

These are the maximum number of horses that may start off any one mark but for the purpose of setting the maximum that may start in one line (5) must be deducted from the above figures, e.g. if the safety number for any one mark is shown at 15 not more than 10 shall start from any one line with five (5) on the second line, unless otherwise shown. Please note Rules 860A(2) and (3) which permits more than five to start off the second line.

## SCRATCHING PENALTIES

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing from 1 September 2006.

01.06.17

1. Any horse scratched from the meeting will be subject to the following penalties:
  - (i) Exceptional circumstances as determined by the Stipendiary Stewards – no penalty.
  - (ii) Within a six month period:
    - (a) First Offence – horse stood down from all stake bearing events for five days from the date of the meeting from which the horse was scratched;
    - (b) Second Offence – horse stood down from all stake bearing events for 14 days from the date of the meeting from which the horse was scratched;
    - (c) Third Offence – horse stood down from all stake bearing events for 28 days from the date of the meeting from which the horse was scratched.
  - (iii) A Veterinary Certificate may be provided to confirm a horse was unfit to race and why it was scratched. In such situations, the Stipendiary Stewards will have discretion to reduce the sanctions outlined in clause (ii) if considered appropriate.
  - (iv) Any horse that is balloted out with right of re-entry and is subsequently scratched prior to the owner/trainer or his authorised agent being notified by the club that it has regained the field shall be exempt from the above scratching penalties.
  - (v) Any horse that is dually accepted at the meeting shall be exempt from the above penalties provided it starts once on the day for which it is dually accepted.
  - (vi) Where, subsequent to a scratching penalty being imposed, the horse has been sold and exported from New Zealand, and a Certificate of Clearance has been issued by Harness Racing New Zealand, the scratching penalty shall cease to apply for any races that horse may enter in the country to which it was exported. Provided however that where the penalty was imposed for a scratching that was not in time to allow a balloted horse in the same race to re-enter the field, then the full period of the penalty shall remain in force regardless of where or when the horse is sold and exported.

All penalties are to be controlled by the Stipendiary Stewards.

1.8.11

2. A Veterinarian may not issue a Veterinary Certificate to support scratching a horse in which they have a training and/or ownership interest.

## SHOEING HORSES AT THE START

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

The Starter shall ensure that shoeing gear is provided by the Club and is at the start of every race held at a totalisator meeting, if a blacksmith is not in attendance at the start.

1.10.10

When horses have thrown or sprung a shoe, and it is obvious that remedial actions by the Blacksmith cannot be completed prior to the official starting time of the race or without unreasonable delay, the driver representing the connections of the horse will be given an options of removing the other (fore or rear) or scratching the horse from the event.

Delays to the start of the event caused by horses requiring farrier work on the track will not be tolerated.

Trainers shall ensure that all shoes are in a satisfactory condition.

## STALLION REGISTRATION

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

All stallions are required to be registered prior to the commencement of stud duties in a stallion's first season at stud and not later than 1 October in each year thereafter. It is the responsibility of each studmaster to apply in the prescribed form to register any stallion standing at stud in the next breeding season.

The fees, which are based on the number of mares served in the preceding stud season, are as follows:

Up to 25 mares - \$65 (incl GST)

26 to 50 mares - \$105 (incl GST)

51 or more mares - \$210 (incl. GST)

e.g. If a stallion covered 43 mares in the preceding season, the fee payable will be \$105.

Notwithstanding the above, any person applying under Rule 1606A to use imported semen shall pay an imported semen charge of \$210 (incl GST) per stallion per season used.



## STALLION REGISTRATION - EVA REQUIREMENTS

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

11.02.15

1. Any imported stallion or overseas based stallion for which semen is to be imported whose Equine Viral Arteritis (EVA) status has not been determined is required to be tested for EVA before being registered for stud duties in New Zealand.
2. Seropositive stallions that have not been semen evaluated will require semen tests before they can be registered.
3. Semen shedder stallions may be registered for stud duties if permitted by the Chief Technical Officer (CTO) of MPI and are stood under conditions as laid down by the EVA Control Scheme.
4. Any stallion may be subject to EVA testing.

## **STANDING DOWN OF BREAKING HORSES**

Amended 1 November 2024

The following are guidelines which the Stipendiary Stewards may adopt in applying the requirements of Rule 213 of the Rules of Harness Racing.

### **BREAKING HORSES - MOBILE STARTS**

- (1) Any horse which breaks free of interference in the score up and loses its position will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WM).
- (2) Any horse which is unable to maintain its position from the candy pole until the start point, i.e. more than half of a length out of position, will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WM).
- (3) Any horse which breaks at the start or in the first 150m free of interference will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WM).
- (4) Any horse which reoffends whilst racing on a warning in its last three starts is to either be placed on the Unruly or stood down to complete a satisfactory trial (or workout in the North Island) before a Steward.
- (5) Any horse that is out of position or breaks within the first 150m free of interference which has been stood down to trial at its last start will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WM).
- (6) Any horse that reoffends in the next three starts after being stood down and has a warning on its record shall be stood down to complete two satisfactory trials.
- (7) Any horse that refuses to score up with the field behind the mobile shall be declared a non-runner from the race for unsatisfactory barrier manners and may be stood down to complete one satisfactory trial. For the avoidance of doubt, this means when a horse does not move away with the field from the pre-race formation - not when a horse breaks in the score up.
- (8) Any horse which delays the start through its own manners will receive a delayed start penalty [DS] and/or have a warning placed on its barrier record (WM).
- (9) Any penalties incurred more than 3 months prior shall be reset. Any penalties recorded against a horse shall be reset if a change of trainer has occurred.

### **BREAKING HORSES – STANDING STARTS**

- (1) Any horse which breaks at the start or in the first 150m free of interference will receive a BS on its penalty record.
- (2) Any horse which breaks free of interference with a BS in two consecutive starts on its record in the last three starts will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WS).
- (3) Any horse which breaks at the start or in the first 150m free of interference and loses all chance will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WS).
- (4) Any horse which breaks free of interference within 150m of the start and checks another runner will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WS).
- (5) Any horse which reoffends whilst racing on a warning in its last three starts will either be declared Unruly or stood down to complete a satisfactory trial (or workout in the North Island) before a Steward.
- (6) Any horse that breaks within the first 150m free of interference which has been stood down to trial at its last start will have a warning placed on its barrier record (WS).
- (7) Any horse that reoffends in the next three starts after being stood down and has a warning on its record shall be stood down to complete two satisfactory trials.
- (8) Any horse that refuses to come into line with the field or turns away prior to the start and is declared a non-runner for unsatisfactory barrier manners may be stood down to complete a satisfactory trial.
- (9) Any penalties incurred more than 3 months prior shall be reset. Any penalties recorded against a horse shall be reset if a change of trainer has occurred.

### **ALL HORSES – IN THE RUNNING**

- (1) Any horse which breaks free of interference will receive a BR on its penalty record.
- (2) Any horse which breaks free of interference and already has a BR on its penalty record in the last three starts will have a warning placed on its racing record (WR).

- (3) Any horse which breaks free of interference and checks another horse and/or loses all chance will have a warning placed on its racing record (WR).
- (4) Any horse which reoffends when racing on a warning will be stood down to complete a satisfactory trial (or workout in the North Island) before a Steward.
- (5) Any horse that breaks free of interference which has been stood down to trial at its last start will have a warning placed on its racing record (WR).
- (6) Any horse that reoffends in the next three starts after being stood down and has a warning on its record shall be stood down to complete two satisfactory trials.
- (7) Any penalties incurred more than 3 months prior shall be reset. Any penalties recorded against a horse shall be reset if a change of trainer has occurred.

#### **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR TROTTERS THAT BREAK**

- (1) Any horse that breaks from a standing start or during the running and loses all chance for the second time in three starts will have a warning placed on its penalty record.
- (2) Any horse that has a BS or BR for a second time in its last three starts and reoffends will have a warning placed on its record.
- (3) Any horse that breaks at the start or in the first 150m free of interference, does not interfere with another horse, does not lose all chance and has a clear record in its last three starts will not receive a penalty – the “free kick” principle.”

## STARTING REGULATIONS

### CONTENTS

#### **PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS**

- 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**
- 2. INTERPRETATION**

#### **PART 2 BEFORE THE RACE**

- 3. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STARTERS**
- 4. BARRIER DRAW – ORDER OF POSITIONS**

#### **PART 3 THE STARTER AND GENERAL**

- 5. THE STARTER – PRIOR TO RACING**
- 6. START POINT**
- 7. PARADING, PRELIMINARIES, AND ASSEMBLING PROCEDURE – ALL STARTS**
- 8. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**
- 9. THREE-MINUTE CALL**
- 10. WRONG MARK OR POSITION**
- 11. START TIME**
- 12. ALTERATIONS OR INCORRECT GEAR OR SULKY**

#### **PART 4 STANDING STARTS**

- 13. GENERAL**
- 14. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**
- 15. TWO-MINUTE CALL**
- 16. ONE-MINUTE CALL**
- 17. FALSE START – RECALL**

#### **PART 5 MOBILE STARTS**

- 18. GENERAL**
- 19. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**
- 20. TWO-MINUTE CALL**
- 21. ONE-MINUTE CALL**
- 22. FALSE START AND RECALL**

#### **PART 6 MOVING STARTS**

- 23. MOVING STARTS**
- 24. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**
- 25. TWO-MINUTE CALL**
- 26. ONE-MINUTE CALL**
- 27. FALSE START AND RECALL**
- 28. UNRULY HORSES WARNINGS AND STANDING DOWN**

### PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

#### **1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**

- 1.1** These regulations are the Starting Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2** These regulations come into force on 1 January 2022.

#### **2. INTERPRETATION**

- 2.1** In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:

**five-minute call** means the five-minute call to closing by Raceday Control and three-

minute call, two-minute call, and one-minute call each have the corresponding meaning.

**moving start** means a start in which the Starter shall signal a start whilst all horses or a horse running a time trial is in motion at the starting post but is not started by means of a mobile barrier

**Starter** means the Starter named in an approved programme of any club, or if the Starter named in the approved programme is for any reason unable or refuses to perform his or her duties at the meeting, the substitute starter appointed by a Stipendiary Steward, and if the Starter or substitute Starter is removed under the rules the person appointed to act in his or her place.

## PART 2 BEFORE THE RACE

### 3. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF STARTERS

- 3.1 The maximum number of horses which may start in any race and the maximum number of starters which may start in any position, mark or line shall be determined in accordance with Safety Number For Approved Tracks Regulations made by the Board unless the Board in writing approves otherwise.

### 4. BARRIER DRAW - ORDER OF POSITIONS

- 4.1 The order of positions in which horses on the same mark shall be drawn up at the start in a race shall be determined by:
- 4.1.1 a computer barrier draw programme approved by the Board; or
  - 4.1.2 a barrier draw, the conditions of which are approved in writing for a race by the Board which shall be set out in the Race Programme; or
  - 4.1.3 with the consent of a Stipendiary Steward –
    - 4.1.3.1 by lot at any time after the closing of withdrawals by a Stipendiary Steward and a Steward of the Club; or
    - 4.1.3.2 in the absence of a Stipendiary Steward, by the HRNZ Handicapper or substitute Handicapper.
- 4.2 Notwithstanding regulation 4.1 where the conditions of the race specify that the order of positions in which the horses start from may be determined by a “Preferential Barrier Draw”, the conditions of such system will be those drawn up by the Committee of the Club and provided in the Race Programme conditions and approved by the Board.
- 4.3 An owner (or his or her nominee) of a horse in the race, may attend any such draw as an observer provided that the name of the person attending shall be previously notified to the Club concerned.
- 4.4 A club may include in the race programme conditions that the order of re-entry for those horses selected as emergencies with a right of re-entry will be determined by the club in order of preference.
- 4.5 When following the completion of a barrier draw pursuant to regulation 4.1 or 4.2 any horse is scratched or withdrawn, the horses on the outside of the line or mark from which the horse was scratched or withdrawn shall move in to take up the vacant position provided that, unless the Board on application by the club approves otherwise:
- 4.5.1 In the case of a standing start where a vacant position occurs on the front line no horse shall be promoted from the second line to the front line after the right of re-entry time.
  - 4.5.2 in the case of a mobile or moving start no horse shall be promoted from the

second line to the front line.

4.5.3 In the case of late scratching in a mobile or moving start:

4.5.3.1 On the front line outside runners move in to fill the vacant position(s).

4.5.3.2 On the second line outside runners move in to fill the vacant position(s) on the second line.

4.6 Where a horse is declared to be unruly by a Stipendiary Steward it shall be:

4.6.1 excluded from the barrier draw conducted pursuant to regulation 4.1 or 4.2; and

4.6.2 shall be recorded as an Unruly Horse by the Handicapper in the Official Handicaps on being advised by a Stipendiary Steward.

4.7 Where a horse is declared unruly:

4.7.1 Where the start is a standing start and there is one line the unruly horse(s) shall be placed on a second line on the extreme outside behind and clear of the front line horses.

4.7.2 Where the start is a standing start and there are other horses on the second line, the unruly horse(s) shall start on the extreme outside of the second line and clear of the front and second-line horses.

4.7.3 Where the start is a standing start on a handicap mark the unruly horse(s) shall start on the outside of the track clear of other horses on the same mark.

4.7.4 Where the start is a mobile or moving start a horse declared unruly shall start from the second line and no closer in than barrier position 5. Where there is more than one unruly horse the drawing of unruly positions by lot shall apply.

4.8 When the Stipendiary Stewards are satisfied that a horse is no longer unruly they shall reinstate such horse in the barrier draw and shall notify the Handicapper who shall remove the record as an unruly horse.

4.9 When by reason of its handicap being re-assessed or re-rated a horse is placed on a mark or position for which the barrier positions have already been drawn, such horse shall be allotted the outside position on its new mark or, as the case may require, be placed on the outside of the horses starting in the second line on that mark and inside any unruly horse(s).

### PART 3 THE STARTER AND GENERAL

#### **5. THE STARTER - PRIOR TO RACING**

5.1 The Starter shall ensure that all starting equipment is functioning and in good order prior to the commencement of the race meeting.

5.2 The Starter shall ensure the following items are present at the start of each race:

5.2.1 Crescent spanner(s).

5.2.2 A shovel.

5.2.3 A pump.

5.2.4 A rake or broom.

5.2.5 Bolt cutters.

5.2.6 A sulky.

5.2.7 A knife.

5.3 The Starter shall obtain from the Secretary of the Club at least ten minutes before the start of a race confirmation of the correct particulars of the race and the horses entered

in it in a written or electronic format approved by the Board.

**6. START POINT**

- 6.1 The start point of a race shall be the point approved by the Stipendiary Steward marked on or adjacent to the racetrack.

**7. PARADING, PRELIMINARIES, AND ASSEMBLING PROCEDURE - ALL STARTS**

- 7.1 All gear (overcheck, hoppel shorteners, tongue strap etc) must be in place prior to the three-minute call.

- 7.2 Every trainer, driver, and person in charge of a horse shall ensure that:

7.2.1 The horse is prior to its race and not later than the time fixed by the stewards (whether in the regulations for the race meeting, official race book or otherwise) paraded at the assembly area approved by the Stipendiary Steward.

7.2.2 The horse is on the racetrack at least ten minutes before the time of starting, and at the post ready to start at least five minutes before the time of starting, or such other time as the Starter may direct.

- 7.3 When a trainer wishes to take a fractious horse on to the track prior to the advertised time, he or she shall make prior application to the Stipendiary Stewards.

- 7.4 A driver may drive his or her horse in its preliminary in either direction provided that:

7.4.1 Where they drive in the opposite direction of the way of the course it shall be on the extreme outside of the course.

7.4.2 They obey the directions of the Clerk of the Course at all times.

7.4.3 They shall obey all orders of the Stipendiary Steward, Starter, or any Assistant of the Starter.

7.4.4 They do not nor permit his or her horse to leave the track without the consent of the Starter or a Stipendiary Steward.

- 7.5 Raceday Control is to advise the Starter of a five, three, two and one-minute call.

**8. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**

- 8.1 The Starter shall notify the five-minute call by whistle.

- 8.2 At the five-minute call all drivers shall ensure that their horses proceed immediately to the starting assembly point.

- 8.3 At the assembly point the Starter shall advise the correct barrier position which will be maintained while circling around prior to the start. If any doubt, the Starter shall contact the Stipendiary Stewards.

**9. THREE-MINUTE CALL**

- 9.1 The Starter shall notify the three-minute call by whistle.

- 9.2 Drivers are required to be occupying their sulkies from the three-minute call unless permission is given by the Starter to dismount.

**10. WRONG MARK OR POSITION**

- 10.1 If any driver intimates to the Starter that he or she considers any horse has been placed by the Starter on the wrong mark, the race shall not be started until the Starter has reported the matter to the Stipendiary Stewards and received their decision which shall be final and subject to no appeal.

## **11. START TIME**

- 11.1 The Starter is responsible for starting the race on the scheduled time.
- 11.2 Any change to the starting time must be approved by the Stipendiary Steward.

## **12. ALTERATIONS OR INCORRECT GEAR OR SULKY**

- 12.1 If alteration to gear is required after the three-minute call the driver must notify the Starter but may not dismount unless permission is given by the Starter.
- 12.2 If a driver notices something incorrect with his or her gear or sulky after arriving at the starting assembly point which may result in a delay, he shall advise the Starter immediately to enable the Stipendiary Stewards to notify Raceday Control. The driver must then follow the directions of the Starter.

## **PART 4 STANDING STARTS**

### **13. GENERAL**

- 13.1 The regulations in Part 4 apply to all races started by a standing start in addition to regulations 5.1 to 12.2.
- 13.2 Prior to the five-minute call the Starter must ensure all barriers are in position to be erected, including a back barrier to contain all horses in a manageable area.

### **14. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**

- 14.1 At the five-minute call the Starter shall instruct all drivers to pick up their numbers and circle in the correct order.
- 14.2 Following the five-minute call and where practicable, the Starter shall ensure that all barriers are erected.

### **15. TWO-MINUTE CALL**

- 15.1 At the two-minute call the Starter must go to or be on their rostrum or starting platform. The front line will then break into two circles.

### **16. ONE-MINUTE CALL**

- 16.1 At the time of the one-minute call:
  - 16.1.1 The Starter at the appropriate time shall blow the whistle to notify the drivers they are to complete one more full circle and to come into line.
  - 16.1.2 As far as practicable the track should be cleared of all Starter's Assistants.
- 16.2 Once called into line the horses are to line up back from the tape and walk forward when instructed to under clear direction from the Starter. There shall be no requirement for a field to stop and stand provided the horses are in a satisfactory line. The Starter retains the discretion to make the field stop and stand if they have reason to suspect a fair start may be compromised.
- 16.3 Each horse shall as far as practicable be drawn up before the start upon its proper mark and position by the Starter or his or her Assistant(s). This includes the horse drawn barrier 1 being brought into a position as close to the pylons as is reasonably possible which will ensure outside runners have sufficient room.
- 16.4 The Starter may place any horse which is misbehaving and which in his or her opinion is likely by such misbehaviour to prevent a fair start on the outside unruly position but



not so as to alter that horse's handicap.

- 16.5 When the start is effected, the Starter shall call out the word "RIGHT".

**17. FALSE START - RECALL**

- 17.1 In the case of a false start the Starter shall sound the recall by a whistle.
- 17.2 The Starter shall sound a recall for only the following reasons:
- 17.2.1 Interference prior to the barrier strand(s) being released.
- 17.2.2 A barrier strand fails to release, or its incorrect release interferes with a horse.
- 17.2.3 A Starter's Assistant impedes the progress of a horse.
- 17.3 When a recall is sounded each horse involved in the reason for the recall shall remain in its allotted position for the second start unless the:
- 17.3.1 horse is unable to remain in its allotted barrier position; or
- 17.3.2 Starter places the horse in the outside unruly position.
- 17.4 In the event a subsequent recall is sounded any horse involved in the reason for a previous recall shall be declared a late scratching.
- 17.5 The Clerk of the Course shall be in such a position on the track to relay advice of the false start to the drivers.
- 17.6 If a recall is caused by a failure of any equipment or mechanism, then the Starter shall order that the barriers be hand-held for the re-start. This equipment must be successfully tested before being able to be re-used.

**PART 5 – MOBILE STARTS**

**18. GENERAL**

- 18.1 The regulations in Part 5 apply to all races started by a mobile start in addition to regulations 5.1 to 12.2.
- 18.2 The Mobile Barrier must be approved by Chief Executive and must be constructed in a manner which provides for the Starter to have absolute control over the speed of the vehicle from the commencement of the run up until the gate closes at the start of the race. Each vehicle must be provided with a duplicate accelerator/throttle and speedometer.
- 18.3 An assistant, the holder of a current driver's licence must travel in the cab beside the driver to be available in the case of any emergency. No other person shall be allowed to ride in the vehicle except the Starter, his or her assistant and the driver unless permission has been granted by the Stipendiary Steward.

**19. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**

- 19.1 At the five-minute call the Starter must:
- 19.1.1 Set up the Mobile gate in the middle of the track between 250 and 400 metres from the starting point.
- 19.1.2 Instruct all drivers to pick up their number and circle in the correct order.

## **20. TWO-MINUTE CALL**

### **20.1 At the two-minute call:**

20.1.1 The Starter is to be in the mobile seat.

20.1.2 The mobile arms are extended.

20.1.3 Drivers shall ensure that they have assembled in their allocated number order.

## **21. ONE-MINUTE CALL**

### **21.1 At the time of the one-minute call:**

21.1.1 The Starter at the appropriate time shall blow the whistle to notify the drivers they are to complete one more full circle and to come into line.

21.1.2 As far as practicable the track should be cleared of all Starter's Assistants.

21.2 The Starter may place any horse which is misbehaving and which in his or her opinion is likely by such misbehaviour to prevent a fair start, in any position he may think proper, but not so as to alter the handicap of such horse.

21.3 The Starter shall commence the mobile rolling to allow horses to come out of the pre-race formation and take their positions behind the gate. The speed of the gate is to be increased gradually at the control of the Starter so when all horses are in formation on the gate, it can then reach a suitable speed.

21.4 The Starter or a Starters Assistant will call out the distances to the start point, e.g. 100 metres, 50 metres and then the actual start.

21.5 When the start is effected, the Starter shall call out the word "RIGHT" and activate the green flashing light.

## **22. FALSE START AND RECALL**

22.1 In the case of a false start the Starter shall sound the recall by activating a flashing red light.

22.2 The Starter may sound a recall for only the following reasons:

22.2.1 A horse starts ahead of the gate.

22.2.2 There was interference prior to or at the start.

22.2.3 A horse has broken equipment.

22.2.4 A horse falls before the word RIGHT is given.

22.2.5 An emergency occurs.

22.2.6 A horse is in the wrong position (unless that runner has forfeited its position through misbehaviour).

22.3 When a recall is sounded each horse involved in the reason for the recall shall remain in its allotted position for the second start unless the:

22.3.1 horse is unable to remain in its allotted barrier position; or

22.3.2 Starter places the horse in the outside unruly position.

- 22.4 In the event a subsequent recall is sounded any horse involved in the reason for a previous recall shall be declared a late scratching.
- 22.5 If a recall is sounded, the Starter shall notify the drivers if they are to pull up and reassemble at the start area or maintain their positions and continue to follow the mobile.

## PART 6 – MOVING STARTS

### **23. MOVING STARTS**

- 23.1 The regulations in Part 6 apply to all races started by a moving start in addition to regulations 5.1 to 12.2.

### **24. FIVE-MINUTE CALL**

- 24.1 At the five-minute call the Starter must instruct all drivers to pick up their number and circle in the correct order.

### **25. TWO-MINUTE CALL**

- 25.1 At the two-minute call:

25.1.1 The starter is to be at the start line.

25.1.2 Drivers shall ensure that they have assembled in their allocated number order.

### **26. ONE-MINUTE CALL**

- 26.1 At the time of the one-minute call the Starter at the appropriate time shall blow the whistle.
- 26.2 The field is to be marshalled no less than 100 metres from the start in the normal manner under the direction of the Assistant Starter and the Clerk of the Course who will take up a position on the extreme inside or outside of the front row, or both.
- 26.3 The drivers of the front row horses will line up as if for a stand and will move off at a walk after the Clerk of the Course has ensured the second row of horses are in line and has called for the drivers to MOVE UP.
- 26.4 The driver of the horse drawn on the inside of the front row will be the person responsible for gradually increasing the pace to not more than a strong jog, with the rest of the front line keeping abreast on a line with the inside horse and the Clerk of the Course.
- 26.5 If the Starter is satisfied the horses are in reasonable line when they are within five metres of the starting point, the Starter will effect the start by calling RIGHT, after which there shall be no recall;
- 26.6 The Starter may place any horse which is misbehaving and which in his or her opinion is likely by such misbehaviour to prevent a fair start, in any position he may think proper, but not so as to alter the handicap of such horse.

### **27. FALSE START AND RECALL**

- 27.1 In the case of a false start the Starter shall sound the recall by way of blowing his or her whistle
- 27.2 The Starter may sound a recall for only the following reasons:

- 27.2.1 There is interference.
- 27.2.2 A horse has broken equipment
- 27.2.3 A horse falls before the word RIGHT is given.
- 27.2.4 An emergency occurs.
- 27.2.5 A horse is in the wrong position, (unless that runner has forfeited its position through misbehaviour).
- 27.2.6 Where any horse is clearly ahead of the general line.
- 27.3 When a recall is sounded each horse involved in the reason for the recall shall remain in its allotted position for the second start unless the:
  - 27.3.1 horse is unable to remain in its allotted barrier position; or
  - 27.3.2 Starter places the horse in the outside unruly position.
- 27.4 In the event of a recall being sounded because a driver has anticipated the start, the driver shall be ordered by the Starter to take his or her horse to the unruly position and start from there.
- 27.5 In the event a subsequent recall is sounded any horse involved in the reason for a previous recall shall be declared a late scratching.

## **28. UNRULY HORSES WARNINGS AND STANDING DOWN**

- 28.1 A US, UM, USTR, or UMTR warning shall be placed on a horse's barrier record if it moved from the field to the unruly position under the Starting Regulations.
- 28.2 A horse shall start from the unruly position in its next three race starts after receiving a US or UM warning.
- 28.3 After receiving a US or UM warning a horse shall not be reinstated to the barrier draw under clause 4.8 before completing three starts to the satisfaction of a stipendiary steward in a race or trial (with preferably at least one start being at a trial).
- 28.4 An owner, trainer, or driver may request the starter to move their horse to the unruly position.
- 28.5 After receiving a USTR or UMTR warning a horse shall not be reinstated to the barrier draw under clause 4.8 before completing two starts to the satisfaction of a stipendiary steward in a race or trial (with preferably at least one start being at a trial).

## SULKY FUND

The following regulations, known as the Sulky Fund Regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

1. The contribution to the Sulky Fund shall accompany every application for a Trainers' Licence and Drivers' Licence pursuant to Rule 314(4). The contribution to the Sulky Fund for Licence Holders, Clubs and Amateur Driver Associations to register a sulky shall be such amount as may from time to time be approved by the Board.
2. An owner of a sulky may make a claim for compensation from the Sulky Fund in the following circumstances:
  - (a) where the sulky is an Approved Sulky registered with HRNZ; and
  - (b) the registered number of the sulky be clearly legible and permanently affixed onto the frame or such other position as directed by a Stipendiary Steward; and
  - (c) damage to the sulky destruction occurred between the time the sulky was brought into the Parade Ring before a race and the time it was taken from the Parade Ring after the race or, where no Parade Ring was used during the time the sulky was on the track for the purpose of a race or during the time the sulky was on the track for the purpose of running a preliminary exercise for any race on that day or night's programme; and
  - (d) the damage is reported to the Stipendiary Stewards immediately after it occurred or at a workouts meeting if no Stipendiary Steward is present by an honorary Stipendiary Steward; and
  - (e) within twenty-one days after the day on which such damage or destruction occurred the owner of the sulky completes and delivers to the General Manager of HRNZ an official claim form together with a detailed estimate of the cost of repairs or replacement provided by an Approved Repairer.
3. A claim for compensation for damage to a sulky may only be made in respect of the following Approved Sulkies:-
  - APEX
  - AVENGER (25 September 2023)
  - BOLT (23 February 2015)
  - BROWN
  - BRYANT
  - CHALLENGER
  - CHALLENGER ELITE
  - CHALLENGER FORCE
  - CHALLENGER SPRINT FORCE
  - CHALLENGER SPRINT 2000
  - CHALLENGER STEALTH
  - CHALLENGER UFS TURBO (28 September 2016)
  - CHALLENGER VIPER (8 July 2013)
  - CHALLENGER X BIKE (12 December 2018) (31 May 2021)  
(The crossbar on the original X Bike sulky, which currently has the crossbar bolt welded in, can be made removable, provided the work is completed by Steve Hart from The Sulky Shop and HRNZ is advised for each sulky) (31 August 2022).
  - CHALLENGER X BIKE (No Crossbar) (31 May 2021)
  - COMET
  - CONTINENTAL, MK II
  - CONTINENTAL TRACER (29 October 2012)
  - DERBY SPECIAL
  - DOOZA (22 May 2013)
  - Dual Sulkies owned by HRNZ, Clubs or Amateur Driver Associations
  - EASY RIDE (29 October 2012)
  - EXCALIBUR (24 December 2012)
  - EVOLUTION, MK II
  - FLITE
  - FLY (10 March 2014)
  - FLY GATOR (No Crossbar) (21 December 2016)
  - ~~GAZELLE (11 December 2013)~~ **(Approval Withdrawn 30 September 2020)**
  - JOHNSON

KERR  
 LAMILYTE  
 MISSILE (With Crossbar - 9 December 2015) (No Crossbar – 31 August 2022)  
 MISSILE XTREME (No Crossbar) (23 September 2021)  
 PAPESCH  
 PEGASUS (23 August 2016)  
 RELIANCE  
 REGAL (H.C.D. FLYER)  
 REGAL TP601  
 REGAL TP605  
 RYDELITE  
 RIO  
 RIO MARK II (17 February 2011)  
 RIO METEOR (No Crossbar) (14 June 2017)  
 RIO COBRA (No Crossbar) (10 July 2019)  
 SPEEDLITE  
 SPYDER (28 October 2011)  
 SPYDER GORILLA (No Crossbar) (19 October 2016)  
 SUPER SPYDER (No Crossbar) (9 August 2019)  
 STARLITE ADVANTAGE (10 March 2014)  
 STNZ VANTAGE (17 November 2011)  
 TATE  
 UFO (10 January 2013)  
 UFO ECLIPSE (No Crossbar) (5 March 2025)  
 VENOM BLACKSTRIKE (No Crossbar) (5 June 2026)  
 WATSON  
 WEEKENDER (31 March 2016)  
 WHIPLASH SONIC (24 March 2015)  
 WOODEN  
 ZEN CL-11 (30 August 2011)

Except in circumstances approved by the Board, no sulky not equipped with wheel discs shall be used in any race.

4. (a) The following are Approved Repairers and Parts Suppliers including tyres, tubes and wheel discs.

|        |                            |                            |                              |
|--------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 4.5.26 | Steve Hart, The Sulky Shop | John Kriechbaumer          | Beau McCarvill, Sulky Wheels |
|        | Opunake                    | Papakura                   | Christchurch                 |
|        | Garry Roberts              | Morrison's Saddlery & Feed | Brendon McLellan             |
|        | Christchurch               | Ashburton                  | Wyndham                      |

- (b) The following are Approved Suppliers of Tyre, Tubes and Wheel Discs only

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Cavalier Trotting Products Ltd | Garrards Horse and Hound Pty Ltd |
| Christchurch                   | All New Zealand Branches         |

- (c) The following is Approved as a Repairer of Spyder and Excalibur sulkies only.

|          |              |
|----------|--------------|
| 26.09.12 | Bruce Hutton |
| 24.12.12 | Christchurch |

- (d) The following is Approved as a Repairer of Zen sulkies only.

|          |                        |
|----------|------------------------|
| 24.12.12 | Milton Bloomfield      |
|          | Dynamic Composites Ltd |
|          | Christchurch           |

- (e) The following is Approved as a Repairer of Evolution sulkies and wheels only.

|          |                      |
|----------|----------------------|
| 14.11.13 | Sid Holloway         |
|          | Evolution Down Under |
|          | Auckland             |

- (f) The following is Approved as a Repairer of Continental and STNZ Vantage sulkies only.

23.1.14  
27.10.17

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| Callum Bullard                  |
| Continental Engineering Limited |
| Auckland                        |

19.7.18

- (g) The following is ~~Approved as a Repairer of Gazelle sulkies only and~~  
Approved as a Supplier of tyres and tubes and to complete puncture repairs.

1.8.15

|                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| David Brown                                                       |
| Southern Sulkies (a division of Classic Car Developments Limited) |
| Invercargill                                                      |

4.5.26

|            |
|------------|
| Devan Eden |
| Gore       |

5.12.24

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| Geoffrey Skerten          |
| Morrisons Saddlery & Feed |
| Ashburton                 |

- (h) The following is Approved as a Repairer of sulkies manufactured with chrome moly steel.

28.09.17

|                        |
|------------------------|
| Kieran Harris          |
| KH Fabrication Limited |
| Woodend, Canterbury    |

17.6.09

5. From 1 August 2008 only currently registered sulkies shall be permitted to be used at races, trials and workouts. In addition, prior to 31 January in every second season (or such other date as the Board may direct) every registered sulky shall be subject to a Warrant of Fitness Inspection in such form as shall be prescribed by the Board.

17.6.09

- 5A. From 1 August 2009 every new or additional sulky registration shall be provisional upon a Warrant of Fitness being issued by a Warrant of Fitness Issuer.

6. HRNZ shall nominate Approved Repairer's or their agent to be a Warrant of Fitness Issuer.

12.7.17

7. HRNZ or their approved Warrant of Fitness Issuer may issue a Warrant of Fitness label which shall be affixed onto the crossbar in front of the footrests or such other position as directed by a Stipendiary Steward. In the case of sulkies made without a crossbar, the label shall be attached to the right hand side footrest support bracket.

#### List of Approved Warrant of Fitness Inspectors

|                  |                    |                           |              |
|------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| 4.5.26<br>4.5.26 | Wendy & Steve Hart | The Sulky Shop            | Opunake      |
|                  | Bernie Hackett     |                           | Waiuku       |
|                  | Don Douglas        |                           | Waiuku       |
|                  | John Kriechbaumer  |                           | Papakura     |
|                  | Beau McCarvill     | Sulky Wheels              | Christchurch |
|                  | Garry Roberts      |                           | Christchurch |
|                  | Vanessa Bushby     |                           | Christchurch |
|                  | Bruce Hutton       |                           | Christchurch |
|                  | Chris Morrison     | Morrisons Saddlery & Feed | Ashburton    |
|                  | Geoffrey Skerten   | Morrisons Saddlery & Feed | Ashburton    |
|                  | Brendon McLellan   |                           | Wyndham      |

8. A Sulky's registration shall be suspended in the following circumstances:
- |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 17.6.09 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) if the Warrant of Fitness label is not affixed in accordance with clause 7 of this Regulation;</li> <li>(b) if prior to 31 January in every second season (or such other date as the Board may direct) a Warrant of Fitness Checklist completed by an Approved Warrant of Fitness Issuer is not submitted to HRNZ;</li> <li>(c) if, in the event of a new or additional sulky being registered, a Warrant of Fitness is not issued by a Warrant of Fitness Issuer;</li> <li>(d) where there has been any damage or repair identified during the Warrant of Fitness Inspection such damage or repair identified shall be rectified within 30 days by an Approved Repairer at the cost of the owner.</li> </ul> |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
9. Where a claim for compensation is approved:
- |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.11.11<br>27.11.18 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) all repairs shall be completed by an approved repairer who shall provide HRNZ with an itemised invoice for the work completed;</li> <li>(b) damage to tyres or tubes includes the cost of the replacement of tyre and/or tube and a fitting fee to a reasonable amount.</li> </ul> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
10. Newly Approved Wheels from 1 August 2008
- Garry Roberts Model C Wheel (10 November 2008)
  - Aero Spoke Wheel Mk II (10 November 2008)
  - Aero X-3 Wheel (10 November 2008)
  - Stealth (10 November 2008)
  - X Factor - Challenger (27 February 2009)
  - Zen Strike Wheel (29 May 2009)
  - Zen Strike 5 Wheel (30 August 2011)
  - Dux Wheels (25 September 2009)
  - Rio Speed Wheel (25 September 2009)
  - Gravity Zero Sulky Wheel (19 January 2010)
  - Elite Racing Wheel (Raptor) (26 July 2010)
  - Whip Wheel (28 October 2011)
  - Scorpion Wheel (19 January 2012)
  - Turbine Sulky Wheel (29 October 2012)
  - Challenger Turbine 5000 Wheel (9 October 2014)
  - Challenger Viper Wheel (1 August 2013)
  - Dooza Wheel (12 December 2013)
  - Evo Whip Sulky Wheel (10 March 2014)
  - Starlite Industries Advantage Web Sulky Wheel (10 March 2014)
  - Vital Wheel (10 April 2014)
  - FM Tech Whisper 2 Sulky Wheel (15 May 2014)
  - Nitro Euro (10 November 2014)
  - Whiplash 5 Spoke (11 March 2015)
  - Whiplash Bladerunner (11 March 2015)
  - Whiplash Sniper (11 March 2015)
  - Whiplash X (11 March 2015)
  - Fly (16 December 2015)
  - Challenger UFW RM5.2 (5 April 2016)
  - Nitro Legacy (23 August 2016)
  - Nitro UFO (31 August 2016)
  - Lazer LZR (17 October 2016)
  - Whiplash Sniper II (19 October 2016)
  - Whiplash SSS (31 March 2017)
  - Dux Turbine One (19 July 2018)
  - LZR VX7 (Black Only) (19 July 2018)
  - C6 Contender (19 July 2018)
  - Vital MkII (10 December 2018) (5 March 2025)
  - Corima Carbon Fibre (12 December 2018)
  - Challenger X Flo (18 December 2019)
  - Challenger Turbine X (20 August 2020)
  - LZR VE5 (29 March 2021)
  - Turbine Xtreme (23 September 2021)



- |         |                                                                                                                                     |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.11.11 | 11. The maximum claim per damaged sulky is \$2,000.<br>The maximum claimable per set of wheels for repairs or replacement is \$600. |
| 27.2.09 | (a) Valuation of the sulky is based on the frame.                                                                                   |
- 
- |     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12. | Repairs to a registered sulky shall be covered if such damage occurs while it is being used at the request of HRNZ for cadet training, promotional or education purpose or at the request of a Club during a race or trials meeting or promotional event. |
| 13. | Repairs to a registered sulky shall be covered if such damage occurs while it is being used by a licensed amateur driver at an official race or trials meeting.                                                                                           |

## SULKY SPECIFICATION

The following Regulation is made by the Board pursuant to Rule 864(2)(c), of the Rules of Harness Racing effective 28 September 2016.

### 1.0 OBJECTIVE

- 1.1 The aim of this Regulation is to stipulate the design and manufacture of the harness racing sulky so that it will conform to the following principles when used in competitive racing conditions:
- (a) The sulky shall be inherently sound and safe for its driver and horse when used in races.
  - (b) The sulky shall not create either by its design or manufacture any interference of hazard to any driver or horse in a race.

### 2.0 SCOPE

- 2.1 This Regulation stipulates the material characteristics, design and manufacturing requirements and testing procedures required to obtain approval from the Board of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated (HRNZ) for harness racing sulkies to be used in New Zealand. The Testing Procedures shall form part of this Regulation.
- 2.2 This Regulation stipulates only those design and material requirements considered relevant to the safety of both horses and drivers, and for fair competition in races as they are conducted according to the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.
- 2.3 Any variation to this Regulation shall require the approval of HRNZ. Advanced sulky design is not discouraged, but new development needs to be technically evaluated, particularly for safety. This may involve evaluation in a way, which this present Regulation does not contemplate.

### 3.0 DESIGN - GENERAL

- 28.9.16 | 3.1 The sulky shall contain:
- (a) Two sulky wheels; and
  - (b) Undercarriage; and
  - (c) Two shafts for attachment to the horse; and
  - (d) A driver's seat; and
  - (e) Driver's footrests; and
  - (f) Dustsheet; and
  - 11.11.18 | (g) A back bar on the seat support frame
- 3.2 All components of the sulky shall be attached to one another in such a way that they remain attached during normal use and testing.
- 3.3 Any detaching of the components shall require a deliberate action.
- 11.11.18 | 3.4 All welding is to be undertaken by an ISO certified welder consistent with welding standard AS/NZS 1554.1.
- 31.8.22 | 3.5 Registered sulky repairers and manufacturers are approved to make design changes subject to meeting the criteria and providing photographic evidence to HRNZ. Approval must be given first from the manufacturer if they are still trading.

### 4.0 SYMMETRY AND WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION

- 4.1 The sulky shall be designed so that it is symmetrical about a vertical fore-and-aft plane so that the weight of the sulky shall be distributed evenly between the two wheels when the sulky is stationary and on level ground without an occupant.

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | <p><b>5.0 DIMENSIONS</b></p> <p>5.1 Any sulky registered prior to 1 March 2009 shall have a width not exceeding 1.3 metres. Sulkies registered from 1 March 2009 are to have a width of between 1.2 metres and 1.3 metres.</p> <p>5.2 The width of the sulky shall be measured from the widest point of the frame, including the exterior of the wheels.</p> <p>5.3 No part of the sulky shall hinder the horse in its normal position and general movement.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.8.22 | <p>5.4 The overall length of a sulky shall not exceed 3.1 metres unless special approval is granted by a WOF Inspector approved by HRNZ for a particular sulky to have longer shafts or extensions added for a particular horse.</p> <p>5.5 The height above the ground of the sulky seat shall be within the range of 660 mm to 810 mm. This height will be measured from the ground up to the interface of the seat and the driver's buttocks when a driver of 95 kg is seated in the sulky.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|         | <p><b>6.0 ATTACHMENT TO HORSE</b></p> <p>6.1 The means of attachment shall be as approved by HRNZ.</p> <p>6.2 The forward ends of the sulky shafts shall not project further forward than the chest of the horse and shall not be higher than the withers of the horse.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|         | <p><b>7.0 WHEELS</b></p> <p>7.1 The wheel diameter including the tyre shall be in the range of 660mm to 715mm.</p> <p>7.2 If the wheels are spoked, each wheel shall be covered on both sides by a disc of approved brand.</p> <p>7.3 The tyres shall be an approved type and be no more than 50 mm in width.</p> <p>7.4 Wheels shall be manufactured from approved materials only. Wooden wheels are not permitted.</p> <p>7.5 As from 1 August 2008 any new sulky wheel used for harness racing shall have the following capabilities:</p> <p>(a) The ultimate lateral strength must exceed 1,000 N (Newtons)</p> <p>(b) The fatigue test life of the wheel must exceed 40,000 cycles at a lateral load of greater than 420 N.</p> <p>(c) Each wheel must incorporate a tamper proof, clearly visible display of the manufacturer's name, wheel model, date of manufacture and certification number to be reported.</p> |
| 1.8.09  | <p>7.6 No sulky wheel shall have any advertising, writing or logos, except as permitted under 7.5(c) above, imprinted thereon or affixed thereto.</p> <p>7.7 Quick release wheels must be secured in a forward position.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|         | <p><b>8.0 FOOTRESTS</b></p> <p>8.1 The foot rests shall be positioned inboard of the shafts.</p> <p>8.2 The minimum width of the footrest shall be 90 mm.</p> <p>8.3 When using a framed footrest a safety cage must be affixed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 20.7.11 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.03.12            | <div><b>9.0 CROSSBARS</b></div> <div> <div>9.1 The crossbar must be made of the same material as that which the sulky is made from;</div> <div>9.2 The crossbar must be of a minimum diameter of 18mm;</div> <div>9.3 The crossbar must be permanently affixed to the sides of the sulky.</div> <div>9.4 A sulky can be used without a crossbar, provided that brand of sulky has been tested without a crossbar and met all engineering and safety criteria in this Regulation. Sulkies that have been tested with a crossbar are not to have the crossbar removed, unless they are subject to a full engineering test.</div> </div>                                                                                                  |
| 28.9.16            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                    | <div><b>10.0 FABRICATION</b></div> <div> <div>10.1 Tube shapes shall not be distorted in such a way as may result in loss of strength of loosening of rivets or other fixing means.</div> <div>10.2 If welding is used, the particular instructions of the material manufacturer (or recognised material reference handbook) regarding stress relieving of welds, choice of electrodes, specific welding wire/rod and gas-shield welding must be obeyed.</div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 31.8.22            | <div><b>11.0 MATERIALS</b></div> <div>11.1 The sulky shafts shall be manufactured from approved types of stainless steel, wood, chrome moly 4130 or other materials as approved by HRNZ. (Note: It is recommended that annealed stainless steel not be used).</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 7.11.11<br>31.8.22 | <div><b>12.0 MARKING</b></div> <div>12.1 All new sulkies shall be clearly and durably marked with the manufacturer's name, model name and serial number, year of manufacture and type of materials. The markings shall be applied to a position on the back bow or rear main bar/seat frame attached to the undercarriage or to a position on the shaft which is not loaded, in bending or tension during racing. Markings should be engraved on a plate or applied to the sulky in such a manner that they cannot be painted over.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                    | <div><b>13.0 WARRANTY</b></div> <div>13.1 The approval of a sulky by HRNZ does not warrant the safety of such sulky for use in a race or otherwise.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                    | <div><b>14.0 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b></div> <div> <div>14.1 Static Load Test<br/>When a sulky is tested in accordance with Appendix A, there shall be no fracture, cracking, looseness, detachment, permanent deformation or any other type of failure of any member, joint or component of the sulky.</div> <div>14.2 Dynamic Load Test<br/>When a sulky is tested in accordance with Appendix B, there shall be no fracture, cracking, looseness, detachment, permanent deformation or any other type of failure of any member, joint or component of the sulky.</div> <div>14.3 Track Test<br/>When a sulky is tested in accordance with Appendix C it shall exhibit stable handling characteristics without difficulty of operation.</div> </div> |

**APPENDIX A**  
**STATIC LOAD TEST**  
**A1 SCOPE**

This appendix sets out a method of testing the strength and constructional integrity of the sulky by means of the application of static loads.

**A2 PROCEDURE**

The test procedure shall be as follows:

- (a) The tyres shall be inflated to the maximum recommended pressure.
- (b) The sulky shall be placed on a hard, flat, horizontal floor or test surface. The shafts shall be attached to a fixed support so that the point of attachment is 1420 mm vertically above floor level. The method of attachment of shafts to the support shall be, as closely as possible, the method used between shafts and horse. The method of attachment of shafts to the support shall include an inward, horizontal deflection of 100mm from the free position, for each shaft, at the point of attachment, ie the horizontal distance between the shafts at this point is decreased by 200 mm.
- (c) A restraint shall be fastened to the floor or test surface to prevent side movement of the wheels. The height of the restraint shall ensure that contact with the restraint is made only by the tyre of a wheel.
- (d) A weight of 95 kg shall be placed centrally on the seat and secured in position. The centre of gravity of the weight shall be 200 mm above the central region of the seat.
- (e) A side force of 540 N shall be applied gradually in a horizontal direction, which passes through the centre of the seat and is perpendicular to the vertical central plane of the sulky. This force shall be maintained for a period of 15 seconds.
- (f) The side force application shall be performed a total of 10 times.
- (g) The position of the restraint shall be changed so that it is in contact with the tyre of the other wheel, the direction of the side force on the seat shall be reversed, and the sequence of the force application shall be repeated.

**APPENDIX 3**  
**DYNAMIC LOAD TEST**  
**B1 Scope**

This appendix sets out a method of testing the strength and constructional integrity of the sulky under dynamic load conditions over a prolonged period of time.

**B2 Procedure**

The test procedure shall be as follows:

- (a) The tyres shall be inflated to 50 psi.
- (b) The sulky wheels shall be placed on a motor driven steel cleated roller mounted on a horizontal axis and vertically above it. The outer diameter of the roller shall be 760mm and provided with two cleats, one for each wheel. The cleats shall be set parallel to the roller axis, and have a relative angular displacement of 180 degrees. The length and position of the cleats shall ensure that they adequately span the full width of tyre contact. The cleats shall be 12 mm high by 25 mm wide with a 6 mm by 6 mm chamfer to the edges contacting the tyre.
- (c) The sulky shafts shall be attached to a fixed support so that the point of attachment is 1420 mm vertically above floor level. The method of attachment of shafts to support shall be, as closely as possible, the method used between shafts and horse. The method of attachment of shafts to support shall include an inward, horizontal deflection of 100 mm from the free position, for each shaft, at the point of attachment, ie the horizontal distance between the shafts at this point is decreased by 200 mm.
- (d) Provide a guidance system, which will prevent any significant side movement of the sulky during test.
- (e) A weight of 95 kg shall be placed centrally on the seat and secured in position. The centre of gravity of the weight shall be 200 mm above the central region of the seat.
- (f) The roller shall be rotated so that the sulky wheels are turning in the same direction as for forward motion of the sulky. The surface speed of rotation of the roller shall correspond to a sulky speed of 1 mile (1.61 km) in 2 minutes 20 seconds, ie to a speed of 11.50 m/s, which is achieved by a rotational speed of 289 rev/min of the roller. The test shall run continually for a period of 8 hours.

### **B3 REPORT**

The report shall state whether or not there was failure of any part of the sulky.

## **APPENDIX C TRACK TEST**

### **C1 Scope**

This appendix sets out a method of testing the strength, constructional integrity and handling characteristics of a sulky under track conditions.

### **C2 Procedure**

The test shall be conducted on a Harness Racing track approved by HRNZ. The sulky shall carry a driver weighing at least 75 kg.

The test procedure shall be as follows:

- (a) The tyres shall be inflated to 50 psi.
- (b) The Sulky must be practically tested by licensed drivers and must be tested in a trials or workouts situation to the satisfaction of the Stipendiary Stewards and not impact adversely on other competitors, with a report to be forwarded to the Board for consideration. (Note: Practical testing to be completed after static and dynamic load tests have been completed.)

### **C3 REPORT**

The report shall state whether or not there was:

- (a) Any difficulty in obtaining stable handling characteristics; or
- (b) Failure of any part of the sulky; or
- (c) Any adverse impact on other competitors.

## **15.0 DEFINITIONS**

- 15.1 "Sulky" means a dual wheeled carriage attached to a horse during a race or trial containing a seat for a driver and dust sheet. "Cart", "Gig", "Bike" or "Spider" shall have the same meaning.
- 15.2 "T-bar Axle" means the part of the undercarriage, which supports the wheels using T-shaped members.
- 15.3 "Undercarriage" means the frame, which supports the shafts, wheels and seat.
- 15.4 "Crossbar" means the support bar between the two shafts of the sulky. This needs to be forward of the undercarriage and in close proximity to the footrests.

12.7.17 |

## **16.0 REPAIRS**

Repairs to all sulkies are to be carried out by a Registered Sulky Repairer as approved by HRNZ.

## **17.0 REFERENCED DOCUMENTS**

- 17.1 New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing
- 17.2 List of Approved Sulkies
- 17.3 List of Approved Sulky Wheels

**SWABBING INSTRUCTIONS**  
**Effective 1 May 2014, Amended 17 January 2023**

The Board of Harness Racing New Zealand (HRNZ) has approved the following procedure for the taking of urine samples and blood samples (not being pre-race blood samples) from horses pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing. In these regulations the term veterinary surgeon includes a swabbing technician.

**Preliminary Procedure for Taking Urine and Blood Samples (other than pre-race blood samples) During a Race Meeting:**

1. Where applicable the club and/or Racecourse Inspector shall appoint one or more persons to assist the Veterinary Surgeon (hereinafter called the "Club Official").
2. The Club Official, Veterinary Surgeon or Racecourse Inspector shall take possession of any horse from which a sample of urine or blood is to be taken.
3. The horse shall be hosed down and shall not eat or drink without the permission of the Racecourse Inspector, Club Official or Veterinary Surgeon, before the urine or blood sample has been obtained.
4. The Club Official, Veterinary Surgeon or Racecourse Inspector shall take the horse or direct the horse to be taken to the veterinary clinic or other specified area for the purpose of taking the urine or blood sample.
5. The Owner, the Trainer, or in their absence the person in charge or apparent control of the horse, shall be permitted to accompany the horse and be present during the taking of the sample, and complete the relevant portions of the Swabbing Card when required to do so.
6. The person(s) involved in taking the sample shall:
  - (a) thoroughly wash their hands
  - (b) ensure the saucepan in which the sample is to be collected is washed
  - (c) where practicable, wear gloves prior to collecting the sample.

**Directions for Taking Samples of Urine:**

**Option 1**

1. Four plastic bottles shall be provided, two for the urine samples and two for the control samples.
2. The Club Official and/or Veterinary Surgeon shall:
  - (a) Pour a quantity of water into the control sample bottles, replace the lids and rinse the bottles;
  - (b) The water from the control sample bottles shall be poured into the saucepan and then into each of the remaining bottles and rinsed in a similar manner;
  - (c) Upon all bottles having been rinsed the water shall be poured into the saucepan to be used for the collecting of urine. Upon the saucepan being rinsed with the water, the water shall be returned evenly to the two control sample bottles.
3. The sample of urine from the horse shall be collected in the saucepan when the urine is voided naturally.
4. Upon the urine sample being collected it shall be poured in equal quantity into the two remaining empty plastic bottles. In the case of a sample collected of minimal quantity, then approximately 50mls shall be poured into one bottle and the remainder into the other. If the sample is less than approximately 50mls, it shall be poured into one container only and the documentation noted accordingly.

5. If at least approximately 50mls of urine is not voided within 1 hour, a horse shall not be released by the Veterinary Surgeon until the situation has been reported to the Stipendiary Steward or Racecourse Inspector. They shall then consider this and determine whether or not blood or other samples are to be taken, or whether an examination is to be undertaken.

## **Option 2**

### **Alternative Directions for Taking Samples of Urine**

1. Four RIB approved polycarbonate bottles, each with a lid in place, shall be provided - two for securing the urine samples and two for the control samples.
2. The Swabbing Official, Veterinary Surgeon or Racing Investigator shall:
  - a) Unscrew the (white coloured) lids from two polycarbonate bottles (to be used as control samples);
  - b) Pour approximately 100mls of clean water into each of the two control sample polycarbonate bottles, replace lid and shake to rinse;
  - c) Remove the lid (and discard) and pour the water from the two control sample polycarbonate bottles into the swab saucepan to be used for the collection of urine and swirl around, then return an even amount to each of the control sample bottles, thereby creating a split-sample;
  - d) Seal the two polycarbonate control sample bottles with new lids (coloured red and wrapped in pairs).
3. The sample of urine from the horse / greyhound shall be collected in the saucepan (horses) or ladle (greyhounds) when the urine is voided naturally.
4. Upon the urine sample being collected it shall be poured i into the two polycarbonate sample bottles with the lids (coloured white) having been removed and discarded.
5. In the case of both equine codes, pour approximately 100mls of urine into each polycarbonate sample bottle. In the case of a sample collected of minimal quantity, approximately 50mls shall be poured into one polycarbonate bottle and the remainder into the other. If the sample is less than 50mls, it shall be poured into one polycarbonate sample bottle and the documentation noted accordingly.
6. In the case of greyhounds, pour a minimum of 20mls of urine into one polycarbonate sample bottle and the remainder in the other. In the case of a sample collected is less than 20mls, it shall be poured into one polycarbonate bottle only and the documentation noted accordingly.
7. Seal the two polycarbonate urine sample bottles with new lids (coloured red and wrapped in pairs).
8. In the case of both equine codes, if at least approximately 50mls of urine is not voided within 1 hour, a horse shall not be released by the Veterinary Surgeon until the situation has been reported to the Stipendiary Steward or Racing Investigator. They shall determine whether or not blood or other samples are to be taken, and / or whether an examination is to be undertaken.
9. In the case of greyhounds, if at least approximately 20mls of urine is not voided within 1 hour, a greyhound shall not be released by the Veterinary Surgeon until the situation has been reported to the Stipendiary Steward or Racing Investigator. They shall determine whether or not blood or other samples are to be taken, and / or whether an examination is to be undertaken.



**Directions for Taking Samples of Blood**

1. The Veterinary Surgeon taking the blood samples shall have available eight (8) EDTA or pre-heparinised vacutainer tubes and an unused sterile vacutainer needle;
2. The Veterinary Surgeon shall enter the swab card number on each of the vacutainer tubes;
3. The Veterinary Surgeon may cleanse the skin of the horse from where the blood sample is to be obtained from;
4. The Veterinary Surgeon shall then draw blood samples from the horse into the eight (8) EDTA or pre-heparinised vacutainer tubes;

**Completed Urine or Blood Samples:**

1. The control sample from urine testing shall be placed in the pocket of a four pocket security bag. The urine sample(s) or blood samples shall be placed in the remaining pockets of the security bag.
2. The relevant portion of the swabbing card for the owner, trainer or their authorised representative shall, where practicable, be handed to the person accompanying the horse.
3. The remaining portions of the swabbing card shall be handed to the Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward.
4. All samples shall be placed in an outer security bag and sealed for later dispatching to an approved Laboratory for analysis.

**Notification of Analysis from Samples:**

1. HRNZ shall advise the Owner and Trainer of a horse of any analysis which indicates that a prohibited substance may have been administered to a horse.
2. Once the Owner and Trainer has been so advised the Owner, or his authorised representative, or the Trainer has until 4.00pm on the third working day after notification to request the reserve sample (if one is available) and reserve control sample be analysed at a laboratory approved by HRNZ.
3. Once that request is given, the sample shall be forwarded under the direction of HRNZ's Chief Executive to the approved laboratory for analysis. Such analysis will be for prohibited substance(s) identified in the original analysis. The results of such analysis shall be returned to the person who requested the analysis and HRNZ simultaneously.
4. The Owner or Trainer or their authorised representatives shall have the opportunity to observe the identification of the sample and control sample at the premises of the Laboratory at which the samples are held and their packaging and dispatch to the approved laboratory.
5. It shall not be a defence to any proceedings brought as a result of any tests taken under these directions that not sufficient urine or blood was available for the reserve sample.
6. It shall not be a defence to any proceedings brought as a result of any tests taken under these directions that the reserve sample was lost or damaged prior to or during analysis by the approved laboratory.

**DIRECTIONS FOR TAKING PRE-RACE BLOOD SAMPLES**  
**Effective 1 May 2014**

The Board has approved the following procedure for the taking of pre-race blood samples from horses for TCO<sub>2</sub> analysis.

**Preliminary Procedure to Taking Samples:**

1. Where applicable the club and/or Racecourse Inspector shall appoint one or more persons to assist the Veterinary Surgeon (hereinafter called the "Club Official").
2. At the request of the Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward, the Owner, Trainer or other person in charge or apparent control of any horse which has been entered for a race shall immediately take such horse to the Veterinary Clinic or other specified area for the purpose of the taking of such blood samples as may be required.
3. The Owner, Trainer, or other person in charge or apparent control of the horse shall accompany the horse and be present during the taking of the blood sample(s).

**Directions for Taking Blood Samples Pre-race:**

1. The Veterinary Surgeon shall have available for each horse to be sampled, at least two unused lithium heparin vacutainer tubes with a minimum capacity of four millilitres and a sterile vacutainer needle.
2. An identifying number shall be entered on each vacutainer tube.
3. The Veterinary Surgeon shall:
  - (a) together with the Owner, Trainer or other person in charge or apparent control, identify the horse against the identification number recorded in accordance with clause 2;
  - (b) draw blood samples from the horse into each vacutainer tube;
  - (c) place the vacutainer tubes into a container.
4. The Racecourse Inspector or Club Official shall keep written record of each horse from which blood sample(s) are taken.
5. The Owner, Trainer or other person in charge or apparent control of the horse shall sign, where practicable, an acknowledgment that the blood sample(s) were taken by a veterinarian into a vacutainer tube(s) bearing the said horse's identification number.
6. Samples taken shall be delivered as soon as practicable to a laboratory approved by HRNZ, where analysis shall be undertaken to determine:
  - (a) The level of total CO<sub>2</sub> in the blood; and/or
  - (b) The presence of any other prohibited substance(s).
7. The results of analysis shall be advised to the Racecourse Inspector, with a report to the General Manager of HRNZ.

**GENERAL AS TO FREEZE BANDS:**

Where the brand of a horse cannot be clearly identified, the Racecourse Inspector on duty at the meeting shall be called to the veterinary clinic to make an inspection of the horse to note brands and markings.

## **SWEEPSTAKES**

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing. It shall be permissible for a club or Owners & Breeders Association conducting trials or a matinee meeting under the jurisdiction of a harness racing club to include in its programme a race or races for any class of horse on which a sweepstake contribution of not less than \$10 and not more than \$20 may be paid and the participants in the sweepstake shall be paid out in their finishing order on a 60/30/10% basis of the total contribution. In addition to the contribution as aforesaid, an entry fee of up to \$7 for each horse shall be applicable.

## SYNDICATION

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing. With every application for the registration of a syndicate there shall be lodged with the General Manager a Memorandum of Agreement determining the rights and privileges of the members of such syndicate in respect of the administration and operation of the said syndicate. Such agreement shall be such form as shall be approved by the Board and shall include the following matters:

- (a) THAT properly constituted meetings with adequate notice be held at such times as the members of the syndicate determine and a special meeting shall be held at any time upon request of at least three members. A chairman shall be elected by the members for any meeting.
- (b) THAT proper records of the affairs and business of the syndicate be kept and any decisions made at a meeting of members shall be recorded in the Minutes.
- (c) THAT provision be made for the following matters in relation to any horse owned by the syndicate: Training, Veterinary Care, Management Fees, Shoeing, Insurance, Gear Replacement and Repair, Nominations, Acceptances, Track Fees, Driving Fees, Transport Costs and other incidental expenses.

No shareholder shall challenge or interfere with any decision of the manger in relation to these matters other than at a properly constituted meeting.

- (d) THAT the following clause shall be included in every agreement: IF any dispute shall arise between the parties in relation to this agreement or any matter arising out of this agreement including the interpretation thereof the same shall be referred to the arbitration of two independent persons one to be nominated by each party or in the event of difference between such arbitrators by their umpire to be appointed by them before entering on the burden of the arbitration and the award of such arbitrators or umpire as the case may be shall be final and conclusive between the parties and notification by the arbitrators or their umpire of the decision shall forthwith be given to the General Manager pursuant to Rule 428.

## **TIME RECORDS**

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

In every case where a New Zealand record is set at any race meeting it shall be necessary for the club conducting the meeting to make application for ratification of such record to the Handicapper on the prescribed form within 21 days of the day on which such record was set.

The application for ratification of a time record must be signed by the timekeeper, judge, stipendiary steward and secretary of the club.

In the case of New Zealand records, the time will only be recognised where approved electronic or other equipment of a scientific nature was used and the race was run at a totalisator meeting.

## TIME TRIALS

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

(a) Performances against existing New Zealand records:

1. Performances against time must be at a regular meeting, conducted by regularly appointed officials.

A regular meeting is construed to mean a meeting authorised by the Controlling Body (in New Zealand - Harness Racing New Zealand) and advertised in the daily or weekly Press published in the vicinity and giving notice that a performance against time is to be run. Notice of its intention to conduct a performance against time must be given to the General Manager by the club or body conducting the meeting not later than five days prior to the meeting.

2. A record can only be made in a public race or performance against time, the horse to pace or trot according to rule. The race or performance against time shall be started by an officially appointed starter, the time shall be taken by three (3) timers and the race or performance against time supervised by the stipendiary stewards officially appointed by the Controlling Body. The record of the race or performance against time must be signed by the starter, the timers and the stipendiary steward and forwarded to the Controlling Body, who, in turn, will forward it to the Inter-Dominion Harness Racing Council for inclusion or otherwise in the official list. In every official race, or performance against time, the time shall be taken by three timers and placed in the record in minutes, seconds and tenths of seconds. No unofficial time shall be admitted to the record and when the timers fail to act no time shall be announced or recorded.
3. In order that the performances thereon may be recognised as official every club not having done so theretofore, shall cause to be filed with its Controlling Body, the certificate of a licensed civil engineer or land surveyor that he has measured the said track from post to post, one metre out from the running rail thereof and certifying in metric there of the result of each measurement. Each track shall be re-measured and recertified in the event of any changes or relocation of the running rail.
4. In performances against time a horse must start to equal or beat a specified time and a losing performance shall not be recorded.
5. When a horse performs against time, it shall be proper to allow any other horse or horses to accompany him as pacemakers in the performance but not to precede him whilst acting as a pacemaker or to be harnessed with or in any way attached to him. No other type of assistance shall be allowed.
6. In a performance against time, if a horse goes into a break it shall be disqualified from that trial.
7. In any performance against time the brutal or indiscriminate use of the whip will be considered a violation and punishable under the Rules.
8. Before any performance against time is recorded in the official record such horse shall be swabbed after the time trial and the result of any such sample taken pursuant to Rule 214 (3) shall be known and no administration of a drug shall have been detected.

(b) Notwithstanding the preceding section, the Handicapper may approve performances against time in which horses may be individually trialed over a distance of one (1) mile under the following conditions:

1. Such performances against time must be conducted at an official race meeting (which includes an official trials meeting) or at a special time trial meeting approved by the Handicapper.

2. The trials shall be started by a licensed starter.
3. There shall be three timekeepers who must be approved by the Handicapper and Stipendiary Steward.
4. Watches to be used for the timing of trials shall have a Certificate of Accuracy obtained within 12 months of the meeting.
5. The timekeepers shall time the trial by positioning themselves at both the one mile starting point and at the winning post for the finish of the trials.
6. In performances against time a horse must start to equal or beat a specified time and a losing performance shall not be recorded. All performances against time must equal or better the following times for one mile before being eligible to be recorded:
 

|                    | PACERS | TROTTERS |
|--------------------|--------|----------|
| 2 Year-old         | 2.05   | 2.08     |
| 3 Year-old         | 2.02   | 2.05     |
| 4 Year-old & Older | 2.00   | 2.03     |
7. It shall be proper to allow another horse to accompany the trialing horse as a pacemaker, but not to precede him or to be harnessed with or in any way attached to him. No other type of assistance will be permitted.
8. If any trialing horse goes into a break, it shall be disqualified.
9. The provisions of Rule 869(2), applying to the use of whips, will be strictly enforced.
10. In the case of any successful performance against time the organisation staging the meeting shall forward the record of the performance to the Handicapper within 21 days of the meeting. The record of the performance against time must be signed by the starter, the timekeepers and the stipendiary steward in charge of the meeting.
11. If any horse betters a New Zealand record in any such performance against time before the time can be recognised the provisions of Section (a)(8) must be complied with.
12. Any trialist may be swabbed. No time shall be recognised until the results of any sample taken pursuant to Rule 214 (3) are known and no administration of a drug is detected.

#### **ELECTRONIC TIMING**

Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause (a) 2 above, at racecourses where an approved electronic timing device is installed and operated the time of the horse as recorded thereby shall be accepted as the official time. PROVIDED HOWEVER that in such case the starting of the timing device in the case of a standing start be activated by the starter on releasing the barrier and in the case of a mobile start by the timing mechanism being activated as the chest of the horse reaches the starting point of the trial and providing further that the time of the horse shall be recorded as its chest reaches the finishing post AND PROVIDED FURTHER that nothing contained in the sub-section shall relieve any club of the obligation to comply with all the other provisions of the Rules of Harness Racing and these Regulations.

### **TIMING OF MOBILE STARTS**

The following regulation is made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.  
The official timekeepers of the club conducting the meeting shall be stationed at both the start and the finish of the race unless the race is timed by approved electric, electronic or other scientific means.



## TRACK CONDITIONS

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

19.7.06

1. The following are the terms to be used to denote track conditions for grass tracks: fast, good, dead, slow, heavy.
2. The following are the terms to be used to denote track conditions for all-weather tracks: fast, good, easy, slushy.

1.8.98

The Stipendiary Stewards shall inspect the track prior to the commencement of racing and confirm the track condition to the club secretary. Any subsequent change of track condition shall be made by the Stipendiary Stewards and advised to the club secretary accordingly.

## TRACK MARKERS

The following regulations, which have been made pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing, shall apply to races conducted on those tracks which have installed track markers to mark the inside boundary of their racecourse instead of an inside rail.

1. "Track Markers"  
For the purpose of these regulations, "track markers" shall mean stand alone poles or pylons placed at specified intervals to identify the inside boundary of a track on which races are conducted.
2. Any club wishing to use track markers rather than an inside rail shall first obtain a fresh plan of the track incorporating the proposed alterations, which has been prepared and certified as correct by a registered civil engineer or surveyor. This plan must specify the following:
  - The distance between each marker around the entire track.
  - The total number of markers on the track.
  - The exact length of such club's track.
3. For the purpose of measuring the length of the club's track, measurement must be taken one metre horizontally from a straight running line between each track marker around the entire track. The width or varying widths of the track between the track markers and the outside edge of the actual track throughout the entire length thereof must also be specified, particularly noting the width at each mark at each starting point. Where part of the track has an inside rail measurement that length of track shall be measured in accordance with Rule 602 of the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing.
4. The track marker used must be:
  - Of a consistent size, shape and construction around the track.
  - Made of a material that is clearly visible and not rigid in the event of impact with any horse, driver or sulky.
  - Firmly embedded or attached to the ground so that it can only be moved from its position during a race by a significant impact.
  - At least 45cm and no more than 120cm above the ground.
  - Of at least 10cm and no more than 30cm in circumference.
5. The distances at which the markers are spaced around the track shall be subject to the approval of the Board.
6. All horses in a race conducted on a track where track markers are used are required at all times to race on the outside of those markers.
- 1.8.98 | 7. If a horse shifts inside the running line of the track markers, the driver of such horse shall restrain it and regain its position on the outside of the running line at the first vacant position, without causing interference to other runners. The driver of any horse who in the opinion of the Stipendiary Stewards fails to take this required corrective action, may be considered to be in breach of Rule 869(3)(f).
8. If a horse is forced inside the running line of the track markers through no fault or action of the driver, he or she shall endeavour to regain position in the field at the first vacant position without interfering with any other horse(s).
- 18.4.12 | 9. For safety purposes track markers may be temporarily installed for a meeting without the requirement to comply with points 2. and 3. of this Regulation.

## TRAINER PARTNERSHIP

1. The following Regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing and may be referred to as the Training Partnership Regulations.
2. Every person who makes an application pursuant to Rule 311(4) of the Rules of Harness Racing shall be required before any application is approved to hold a current trainer's licence as defined in the Rules of Harness Racing.
3. Every application shall be completed on a form approved by the Board.
4. Every applicant pursuant to Rule 311(4) shall set out:
  - (a) the full name, address, occupation and date of birth of every proposed partner;
  - (b) the name of the partner who is to be the principal partner;
  - (c) the address or addresses at which the partnership propose to carry on their business and the owner(s) thereof;
  - (d) whether any other person will use the business address for the training of horses and the full name, address and occupation of such persons;
5. The Board may impose, amend or delete any condition or restriction upon the trainer's licence of all or any of the trainers in the training partnership, pursuant to Rule 324 of the Rules of Harness Racing.
6. It shall be a condition of the trainer's licence of every partner who is approved to carry on business in partnership that:
  - (a) service on or notification to any one partner shall be deemed to be service or notification to all partners;
  - (b) each partner shall be jointly and severally responsible and liable for any act or omission of another partner;
  - (c) any restriction, prohibition or penalty which arises or is imposed pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing on any trainer in the training partnership shall apply to every other partner in the partnership so long as such other partner remains a member of the training partnership;
  - (d) each partner shall comply with all requirements, obligations and duties imposed upon trainers pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing and any Regulations made thereunder;
  - (e) where any person (other than those stated pursuant to clause 4(d) uses the business address of the training partnership for the training of horses, the partners shall within 7 days advise the Board of the full name of such person together with their address and occupation;
7. Where any one partner ceases to be a member of the training partnership the remaining partners shall apply to the Board to carry on business in the partnership and shall not continue to carry on business in partnership until such approval is given unless otherwise approved by the Board.
8. Every partner who ceases to be a partner in the training partnership shall be required to obtain approval from the Board before he commences training on his own account or in partnership with any other trainer unless the Board approves otherwise.

9. In any application made pursuant to Clause 7 or 8 hereof the applicant or applicants may apply to the Board that any restriction prohibition or penalty which has arisen by virtue of Clause 6(c) hereof shall not apply. ← 1.8.98

## TRIALS MEETING REGULATIONS

### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Trials Meeting Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 August 2020.

### 2. INTERPRETATION

- 2.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:  
**HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.  
**driving fee** means the fee payable to a driver driving at a trials meeting under the Driving Fee Regulations.

### 3. BODY'S APPROVED TO CONDUCT A TRIALS MEETINGS

- 3.1 In addition to a Club registered under the Rules the following Body's are approved to conduct a trials meeting under rule 702(1):  
  
Chertsey Trotting Club  
Cromwell Trotting Club  
Marlborough Owners Trainers and Breeders  
Mid Canterbury Trotting Owners Association  
Mount Hutt Trotting Club  
Nelson Owners Trainers and Breeders  
North Canterbury Trotting Owners Association  
North Otago Harness Racing Association  
Otago Trotting Owners Association  
Southland Owners Trainers and Breeders  
Taranaki Trotting Owners Association

### 4. APPROVAL OF PROGRAMMES

- 4.1 The programme for a trials meeting conducted by a Club must be approved by the Board.
- 4.2 The programme for a trials meeting conducted by a Body referred to in clause 3.1 must be approved by the Board under rule 702(1).
- 4.3 It is a condition of every programme that this regulation applies to each approved programme.
- 4.4 An approval may be for one or more trials meeting.

### 5. NOMINATION OF HORSES

- 5.1 A trainer who nominates a horse for entry to a trials meeting must do so, before the closing time for nominations, by either their HRNZ portal or other method agreed by HRNZ and paying the entry fee to HRNZ in such manner as the Board may prescribe on behalf of the Club or Body before the closing time for nominations, unless expressly not required in advance by the Club or Body.
- 5.2 A late nomination may be accepted with the prior written approval of the Club or Body conducting the meeting that is notified to HRNZ.
- 5.3 HRNZ shall provide to the Club or Body a list of nominations at an agreed time before the trials meeting.

## **6. RESULTS**

- 6.1 Following the conclusion of a trials meeting the Club or Body shall provide HRNZ with a copy of the results from the meeting which must include the name of the driver of each horse that starts.

## **7. PAYMENTS**

- 7.1 Where a horse nominated for a trials meeting does not start HRNZ must refund the trainer the entry fee for that horse.
- 7.2 Where a horse starts in a race in a trials meeting HRNZ shall pay the driver the driving fee payable under the Driving Fee Regulations except when the driver has advised the Club or Body, or HRNZ on behalf of the Club or Body, before the meeting that they are not to be paid a driving fee.
- 7.3 After payments under clause 7.1 and 7.2 the balance of funds from the entry fees shall be paid to the Club or Body conducting the trials meeting.
- 7.4 The Centralised Stakes Regulations shall apply with necessary modification to payments under this clause.

## **WORKOUTS REGULATIONS**

### **1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT**

- 1.1 These regulations are the Workouts Regulations made by the Board under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 August 2020.

### **2. INTERPRETATION**

- 2.1 In these regulations, unless the context otherwise requires:  
**HRNZ** means Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.

### **3. BODY'S APPROVED TO CONDUCT WORKOUTS**

- 3.1 In addition to a Club registered under the Rules the following Body's are approved to conduct workouts under Rule 702:

Chertsey Trotting Club  
Cromwell Trotting Club  
Marlborough Owners Trainers and Breeders  
Mid Canterbury Trotting Owners Association  
Motukarara Trotting Association  
Mount Hutt Trotting Club  
Nelson Owners Trainers and Breeders  
North Canterbury Trotting Owners Association  
North Otago Harness Racing Association  
Otago Trotting Owners Association  
Southland Owners Trainers and Breeders  
Taranaki Trotting Owners Association

### **4. APPROVAL OF PROGRAMMES**

- 4.1 The programme for workouts conducted by a Club must be approved by the Board.
- 4.2 The programme for workouts conducted by a Body referred to in clause 3.1 must be approved by the Board under rule 702(1)(c).

4.3 It is a condition of every programme that this regulation applies to each approved programme.

4.4 An approval may be for one or more workouts.

## **5. NOMINATION OF HORSES**

5.1 A trainer who nominates a horse for entry to workouts must do so, before the closing time for nominations, by either their HRNZ portal or other method agreed by HRNZ and paying the entry fee to HRNZ in such manner as the Board may prescribe on behalf of the Club or Body before the closing time for nominations, unless expressly not required in advance by the Club or Body.

5.2 A late nomination may be accepted with the prior written approval of the Club or Body conducting the workouts that is notified to HRNZ.

5.3 HRNZ shall provide to the Club or Body a list of nominations at an agreed time before the workouts.

## **6. RESULTS**

6.1 Following the conclusion of workouts the Club or Body shall provide HRNZ with a copy of the results from the workouts which must include the name of the driver of each horse that starts.

## **7. PAYMENTS**

7.1 Where a horse nominated for workouts does not start HRNZ must refund the trainer the entry fee for that horse.

7.2 After payments under clause 7.1 the balance of funds from the entry fees shall be paid to the Club or Body conducting the workouts.

7.3 The Centralised Stakes Regulations shall apply with necessary modification to payments under this clause.

## TRUST OWNERSHIP

These Trust Ownership Regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

1. Any horse owned by a Trust shall not be registered under the Rules of Harness Racing unless the Board upon application being made to it approves such registration.
2. Any application for registration, or change of ownership, in the name of the Trust shall be on a form approved by the General Manager and be accompanied by a copy of the Trust Deed of the Trust and the fee as set by the Board from time to time.
3. Any application pursuant to Regulation 2 hereof must include the full name, address, occupation and date of birth of every trustee and beneficiary of the Trust together with an address for the Trust.
4. Any application pursuant to Regulation 2 hereof shall also state the name of the trustee or trustees who shall have the powers and duties of the owner pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing or Regulations made thereunder.
5. Any notice, advice or request which is sent to the address of the Trust shall for the purpose of the Rules of Harness Racing or any Regulations made thereunder be deemed to be given to the Trust and to every trustee and beneficiary thereof.
6. For the purpose of the Rules of Harness Racing and the Regulations made thereunder each trustee of the Trust shall be deemed to be an owner of the horse.
7. Any change in the trustees and/or beneficiaries of the Trust shall be immediately notified to the General Manager and where any such notice is not received within three days of such change then the horse shall be deemed to be unregistered unless the Board on written application made to it directs otherwise.
8. The Board may refuse any application for registration pursuant to these regulations without providing any reasons or explanation.
9. The Board may at any time without notice suspend or cancel any registration pursuant to these regulations without providing any reasons or explanation and upon such suspension or cancellation the horse shall be deemed unregistered.
10. Where the Board refuses an application for registration or suspends or cancels any registration neither Harness Racing New Zealand nor any member of the Board nor any person authorised by them to act under the Rules shall be liable in damages to the owner or trainer of the horse or to any other person arising from the exercise of those powers howsoever arising.

←11. 98



## **UNQUALIFIED TWO-YEAR-OLDS**

The following regulations are made pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

1.12.01

All unqualified two-year-old pacers and trotters shall trial from the start type they intend starting from to the satisfaction of the Stipendiary Stewards at the official trials before being permitted to nominate for a race on which the totalisator operates, or any non totalisator race with a stake in excess of \$2,000.

## **VETERINARY SURGEONS**

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

- 1.8.98
1. Clubs must ensure that a veterinary surgeon is in attendance for all totalisator meetings. Provided that for trial meetings where it is required to swab any horse, the stipendiary steward for that meeting shall give sufficient notification of the possibility to the secretary of the club or organisation conducting the trials meeting, and that official shall be responsible for ensuring that a veterinary surgeon is in attendance until relieved from such duties by the stipendiary steward.
  2. Any veterinary surgeon who owns or has an interest in or trains or drives a horse registered under the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing must not be employed as a club's swabbing veterinarian in either an honorary or paid capacity for any race in which such horse is engaged.

## **WARMING UP OF HORSES**

The following regulations are made by the Board pursuant to the Rules of Harness Racing.

- 1.8.98 | Trainers are required to seek permission from a Stipendiary Steward or a Racecourse Inspector prior to warming up their horse at any meeting.
- Such warming up is to be done by a licensed driver in the correct attire and the horse is to wear the correctly numbered saddlecloth.

# WHIP AND REIN REGULATIONS

## PART 1 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

### 1. NAME AND COMMENCEMENT

- 1.1 These regulations are the Whip and Rein Regulations made by the Board under rule 866 of the New Zealand Rules of Harness Racing and Rules and clause 14.4 of the Constitution of Harness Racing New Zealand Incorporated.
- 1.2 These regulations come into force on 1 October 2020.

## PART 2 APPROVED WHIPS

### 2. APPROVAL OF WHIP

- 2.1 A Stipendiary Steward may approve for use a whip that:
  - 2.1.1 has a maximum overall length of 1200 mm or less;
  - 2.1.2 is flexible with a core of fiberglass with a handle base and shaft;
  - 2.1.3 has a leather keeper to a maximum 60 millimetres in length and 20 millimetres in width; and
  - 2.1.4 is coloured black or dark tan.
- 2.2 A list of approved whips is set out in the First Schedule.
- 2.3 A driver may only use an approved whip.
- 2.4 A driver shall not use or carry a metal lined whip.
- 2.5 A whip may not be modified other than any whip sold with a cracker or tassel must have these removed prior to use.
- 2.6 A driver may only use a whip that is maintained in good condition and complies with the requirements of this regulation.

## PART 3 USE OF THE WHIP

### 3. USE OF THE WHIP

- 3.1 A driver may only apply the whip in a wrist only flicking motion whilst holding a rein in each hand with the tip of the whip pointed forward in an action which does not engage the shoulder.
- 3.2 For the purposes of clause 3.1, "wrist only flicking motion" means:
  - 3.2.1 Ensuring no force is generated by the use of the elbow or shoulder when applying the whip.
  - 3.2.2 The forearm is not raised beyond forty-five degrees relative to the racing surface.
  - 3.2.3 Not applying the whip with overt force.

- 3.3 A driver shall not use a whip in an unapproved manner.
- 3.4 For the purposes clause 3.3 a driver shall be deemed to have used the whip in an unapproved manner in the following circumstances which are not exclusive:
  - 3.4.1 If the whip is applied other than as permitted in clause 3.1.
  - 3.4.2 If the whip is applied excessively, continuously, or without allowing the horse time to respond.
  - 3.4.3 If the whip is applied when the horse:
    - 3.4.3.1 is not visibly responding.
    - 3.4.3.2 is not in contention.
    - 3.4.3.3 cannot maintain or improve its position.
    - 3.4.3.4 is clearly winning.
    - 3.4.3.5 has passed the winning post at the finish of a race.
  - 3.4.4 If the whip is used when the reins are lengthened so as to result in loose reining.
  - 3.4.5 If the whip is used in a prodding or jabbing fashion.
- 3.5 A driver must not use the whip in a manner which causes injury to a horse.
- 3.6 A whip shall not be used in a manner that may obstruct, strike or endanger another driver or horse.
- 3.7 A driver must ensure a whip does not project outside his or her sulky.

#### PART 4 USE OF THE REINS

#### **4. USE OF THE REINS**

- 4.1 A driver may not use the ends of a rein as a whip.
- 4.2 A driver must drive throughout the race with a hand on each rein (subject to 4.4 below).
- 4.3 A driver must not extend either hand on the rein in a manner which results in excessively lengthening or loosening the rein.
- 4.4 A driver may not cross the reins except:
  - 4.4.1 when activating gear; or
  - 4.4.2 for safety reasons.

## FIRST SCHEDULE

### 1. Approved Whips

| Whip Name or Brand                      |
|-----------------------------------------|
| Westfield diamond weave                 |
| Blue Tag dressage whip - non-slip grip  |
| Finntack trotting training whip 48 inch |
| Jacks                                   |
| Racingtack.it                           |
| Zilco                                   |
| Walsh                                   |
| Yonie's                                 |
|                                         |
|                                         |

## **HRNZ DIRECTIVE: STOPPED RACES – RE-RUN PROTOCOL**

The following directive was confirmed by the Board of Harness Racing New Zealand on 4 October 2013. This has been developed in conjunction with the Racing Integrity Board to outline the policy to be adopted in the re-running of stopped races.

- If a race is stopped after the horses have run more than 1,000 metres the race will not be re-run on the day of the race meeting due to animal welfare considerations.
- If however the race is stopped within 1,000 metres of the start of the race the Stipendiary Stewards will have the discretion to have the race re-run.
- Prior to doing this, all horses looking to take part in the re-run will be checked by the veterinarian at the start. Drivers will liaise with Stipendiary Stewards via the Starter to confirm they are comfortable with their horse taking part in the re-run.
- Drivers will be given the option of having their horse late scratched if they believe it is not in a fit condition to race and its performance would be impaired.
- Trainers of horses in the race will be requested to go to the Stipendiary Steward's room if they do not wish their horse to take part in the re-run.
- Stipendiary Stewards will liaise with TAB NZ Race Day Control to determine the appropriate time for the re-run of the race to take place. This will be within 45 minutes of the time scheduled for the original race.
- The final decision as to whether the race is re-run will be made by the Stipendiary Steward in charge of the meeting.
- If there are any matters requiring further determination, the Stipendiary Steward in charge of the meeting will have the ultimate authority in relation to this.

## PROTOCOL FOR ALCOHOL BREATH TESTING OF DRIVERS

On 4 September 2014, the Board of Harness Racing New Zealand (HRNZ) approved and ordered that the following protocol for Alcohol Breath Testing of Drivers shall apply as from 11 September 2014.

1. It is the policy of the Board of Harness Racing New Zealand that Drivers who drive or attempt to drive a horse in any matter connected with Racing shall be alcohol and drug free in accordance with the requirements of the Rules of Racing. Accordingly, the provisions of the Rules of Racing and in particular Rules 512, 513, and 514 shall apply to this protocol.
2. The Breath Alcohol Testing Device to be used shall be the Alcolizer HH1 or another Alcolizer of a type or make as approved by the Board in writing, and as supplied and calibrated by ESR (Environmental Science & Research) or Diagnostic Breathalyser Services.
3. A Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward may select a driver for breath alcohol testing in accordance with this protocol at any time prior to, after, or at such time as a driver drives a horse in any manner connected with racing.
4. A Driver selected for an alcohol breath test in accordance with paragraph 3 above shall supply a sample or samples of his breath in accordance with the instructions of such Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward, who will undertake the alcohol breath testing procedure(s). That Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward shall appoint a person to act as a witness to the procedure(s).
5. The Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward shall record on the Alcolizer Reading Form when the reading exceeds the limit, the name of the Driver tested, the date, the time of the alcohol breath test and the witnessed alcohol level recorded by the device for each occasion in that collection session that such Driver is required to provide an alcohol breath test.
6. The Driver, Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward conducting the test/s, and the witness shall sign the Alcolizer Reading Form once it is completed.
7. A Confirmed Reading of 100 micrograms or less of alcohol per litre of breath is not a breach of Rule 513 (a reading of 100 micrograms of alcohol per litre of breath is approximately equivalent to 0.02% of alcohol in the blood). Unless the Driver has committed a breach of any of the other Rules of Racing, or the Racing Inspector or Stipendiary Steward takes action under any of the other Rules of Racing, then the Driver shall be immediately free to Drive.
8. A Driver with a Confirmed Reading of greater than 100 micrograms of alcohol per litre of breath shall be issued with a written prohibition notice signed by the applicable Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward.
9. The issuing of the prohibition notice shall prohibit the Driver named therein from driving any horse in any matter connected with racing at any racecourse.
10. A Driver with a Confirmed Reading in excess of 100 micrograms of alcohol per litre of breath is in breach of Rule 513 and the Driver may be charged with a breach of the Rules of Racing.
11. Any Driver who refuses to comply with all requests made by a Racecourse Inspector or Stipendiary Steward pursuant to the Rules and/or this protocol may be charged with a breach of the Rules of Racing.